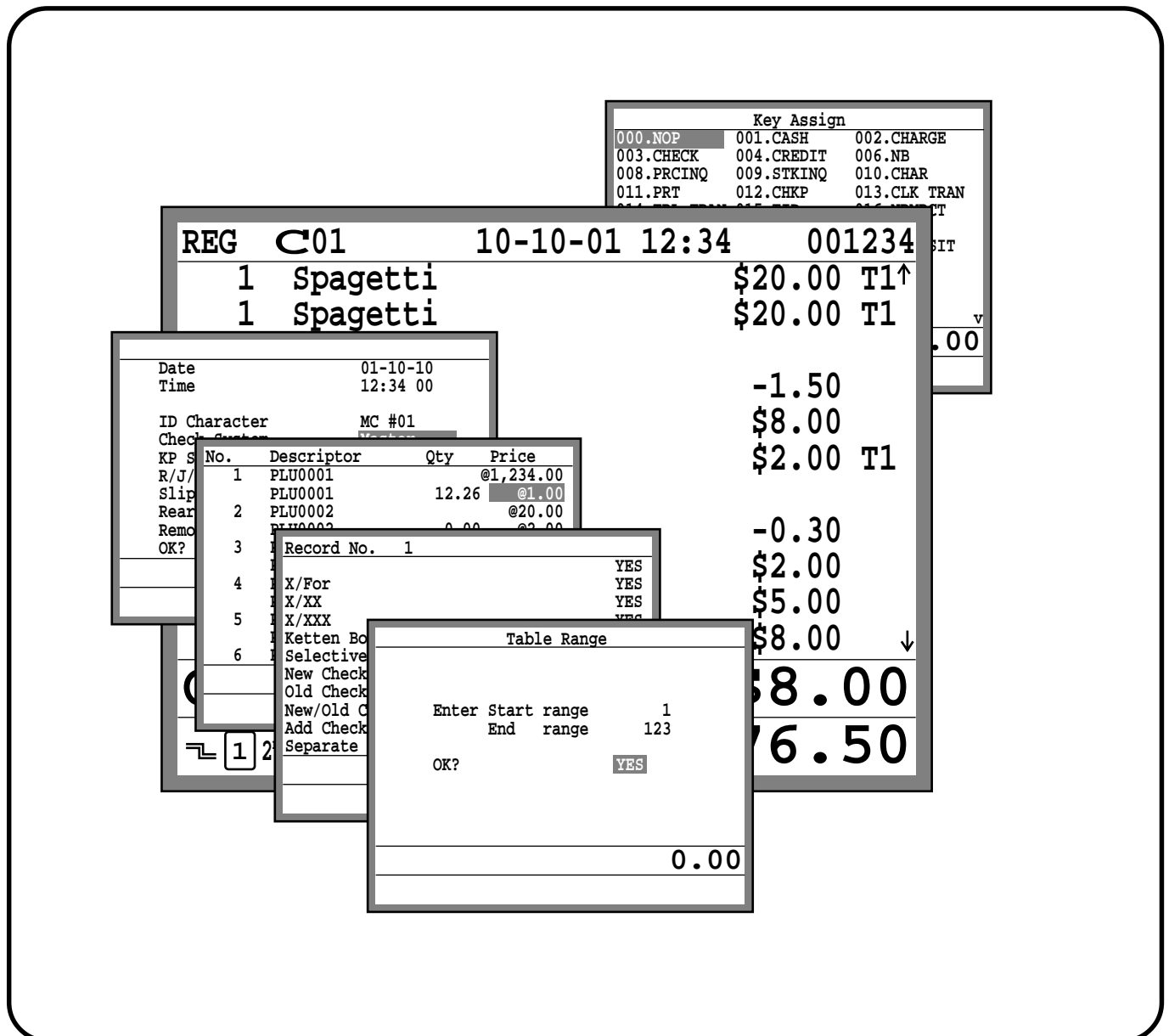


QT-2100

Versatile Intelligent Terminal

Programming Manual

Version 1.0 February 2002



CASIO

Document warranty

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to the implied warranties of marketability and fitness for a particular purpose. CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this manual.

Printing history

Manual version

Version 1.0: February, 2002

Software version

First Edition: February, 2002

Version 1.0

Revised points

Preconditions for reading this manual

We suggest two preconditions for reading this manual.

1. A basic understanding of how the QT-2100 series devices must be configured/installed.
2. An understanding of the operational needs of restaurant, bar, and/or fast food outlets.

How to use this manual

This manual is designed to help make your programming chores simpler and easier. Programming procedures in this manual are represented using graphics that show you the keys you have to press or the data you need to input. Worksheets help you determine the programming codes you need to input to program the terminal. We recommend that you use the general procedure described below for programming.

General programming procedure

1. Determine the features and functions that you want to program to the terminal and use the worksheets to determine the programming codes. It might be a good idea to make copies of the worksheets you need before you fill them out.
2. Initialize the terminal.
3. Allocate memory in accordance with the features and functions you are about to program.
4. Perform the programming procedures you need, inputting the programming code from the worksheets.

1. Machine Initialization	P-8
1-1. How to initialize QT-2100 terminal	P-8
1-2. How to initialize QT-2100 terminal (add/replace one QT-2100)	P-11
1-3. How to flag clear QT-2100 terminal (or INIT2)	P-14
2. Program 5	P-16
2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program)	P-16
2-2. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work)	P-17
2-3. Programming memory allocation file by file	P-18
3. Program 4	P-24
3-1. Programming key allocation.....	P-24
3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change)	P-26
3-3. Programming key allocation.....	P-28
4. Program 3	P-34
4-1. Programming machine features	P-34
4-1-1 Programming pulldown group (adding/modifying/deleting group item)	P-34
4-1-2 Programming set menu table	P-36
4-1-3 Programming arrangement	P-38
4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report	P-39
4-1-5 Programming the general feature	P-41
4-1-6 Programming scheduler	P-58
4-1-7 Programming check print	P-60
4-1-8 Programming table analysis	P-61
4-1-9 Programming tax table	P-62
4-1-10 Programming void table	P-65
4-1-11 Programming system connection	P-66
4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter	P-67
4-1-13 Programming printer connection	P-70
4-1-14 Programming time zone	P-71
4-1-15 Programming time & attendance	P-72
4-1-16 Programming hourly item link	P-76
4-1-17 Programming IDC link	P-77
4-1-18 Programming Euro	P-78
4-1-19 Programming auto program control	P-79
4-2. Programming clerks	P-80
4-2-1 Programming clerk features	P-80
4-2-2 Programming operation	P-82
4-2-3 Programming commission rate	P-92
4-2-4 Programming table range	P-93
4-2-5 Programming clerk by range	P-94
4-2-6 Programming clerk detail	P-106
4-2-7 Programming clerk key ID	P-107

4-3. Programming key features	P-108
4-3-1 Programming PLU features	P-108
4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features	P-110
4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features	P-111
4-3-4 Programming department features	P-112
4-3-5 Programming by range	P-113
4-3-6 Programming individual program	P-116
4-3-7 Programming key function program	P-117
4-3-8 Programming shift PLU program	P-135
4-3-9 Programming scanning PLU link program	P-136
5. Program 2	P-140
5-1. Character programming	P-140
5-1-1 Character programming keyboard	P-140
5-1-2 Inputting characters by code	P-142
5-1-3 After completing to input characters	P-142
5-2. Programming item descriptors	P-143
5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors	P-143
5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors	P-144
5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors	P-144
5-2-4 Programming department descriptors	P-145
5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range	P-146
5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd unit price	P-147
5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors	P-148
5-3. Programming characters and messages	P-149
5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message	P-149
5-3-2 Programming text recall message	P-150
5-3-3 Programming order character link	P-150
5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors	P-151
5-3-5 Programming group character	P-152
5-3-6 Programming special characters	P-152
5-3-7 Programming report headers	P-154
5-3-8 Programming endorsement message	P-155
5-3-9 Programming GT character	P-155
6. Program 1	P-158
6-1. Presetting date and time	P-158
6-2. Programming unit price and rate	P-159
6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price	P-159
6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price	P-160
6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price	P-161
6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price	P-162
6-2-5 Programming department unit price	P-162
6-2-6 Programming PLU/PLU 2nd@/subdepartment/ department unit price by range	P-163
6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price	P-165
6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys	P-166
6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU	P-167

7. Program 6	P-170
7-1. Program read general procedure	P-170
7-2. Program read report sample	P-171
7-2-1 Unit Price/Qty	P-171
7-2-2 Item Descriptor	P-172
7-2-3 Character and Message	P-172
7-2-4 Machine feature	P-176
7-2-5 Clerk	P-208
7-2-6 Key feature	P-220
7-2-7 Keyboard	P-242
7-2-8 Memory allocation	P-242
Index	P-244
Program 3 mode Hierarchy	P-247
Program 1 mode Hierarchy	P-248
Program 2 mode Hierarchy	P-248
Program 6 mode Hierarchy	P-248

1. Machine Initialization	P-8
1-1. How to initialize QT-2100 terminal	P-8
1-2. How to initialize QT-2100 terminal (add/replace one QT-2100)	P-11
1-3. How to flag clear QT-2100 terminal (or INIT2)	P-14

1. Machine Initialization

1-1. How to initialize QT-2100 terminal

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and QT-2100 terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to QT-2100 terminal.
3. Connect all QT-2100 terminals by inline.

Operation:

Date	00-00-00
Time	
ID Character	
Check System	
Check cluster ID	
R/J/Order Printer(1)	
R/J/Order Printer(2)	
R/J/Order Printer(3)	
Slip Printer	
OK?	YES

4. Turn on all peripheral devices of a QT-2100 terminal.
5. Turn on this QT-2100 terminal with pressing the left-most key of the top row and release the key after buzzer sounds.
6. After releasing the key, enter "2000" (U.S.)/"1000" (other area) and press the <ST> key.

7. Enter the current date (YY/MM/DD order) and time and press the <YES> key.

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check cluster ID	0
Check System	Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

8. In ID character field, the auto-defined ID No. is shown. We recommend that you should not change the value.

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check cluster ID	0
Check System	Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

9. In this field, the check cluster No, should be set, if your check tracking system are divided in some clusters. (Enter cluster No. "1" ~ "9", if you use check cluster system.)

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check cluster ID	0
Check System	Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

10. In this field, you can select “1. Master/2. Backup Master/3. Satellite/4.Selfmaster.”
Please select one of these options and press the <YES> key.

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check cluster ID	0
Check System	Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

11. In these fields, you can select, “1. No/2. UP-350/3. SA-3015/4. UP-250” for R/J/Order printer.
Please select one of these options and press the <YES> key.

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
Check cluster ID	0
ID Character	MC #01
Check System	Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

12. In this field, you can select, “1. No/2. SA-3015/3. SP-1300” for slip printer.
Please select one of these options and press the <YES> key.

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
Check cluster ID	0
ID Character	MC #01
Check System	Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

13. Please confirm all of the field and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed the next step.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
AUTO PGM		
1.No Restore/Receive		
2.PGM Restore (CF Card)		
3.PGM Receive (Inline)		

14. If you want to download program data from other terminal or CF card, select the appropriate menu and press the <YES> key and proceed the next step.
If you don't need to download any program data, just select “1. No Restore/Receive” and press the <YES> key.
If you have another machine to initialize, return to step 4.

Program copy from other terminal.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
Received Data	All PGM	
PGM Receive from	MC #05	
OK?	YES	
		0.00

15. In this field, you can select the receiving contents as “1. All Data (including totalizer)/2. All PGM (program only).”

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
Received Data	All PGM	
PGM Receive from	MC #05	
OK?	YES	
		0.00

16. In this field, you should enter the source ID number of the data and press the <YES> key.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
Received Data	All PGM	
PGM Receive from	MC #05	
OK?	YES	
		0.00

17. Please confirm all of the fields and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed downloading.
After completion of downloading, return to step 4 to initialize other terminals.

Restore from CF card.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
Data Restore		
1.PLUPGM1 .004		
2.PLUPGM2 .004		
3.STORE-AA.090		
4.STORE-BB.090		
		0.00

15. Insert the CF card into the slot and select the appropriate file and press the <YES> key.

STORE-AAA.090		
Are you sure to restore?		
		0.00

16. After the confirmation window is shown, press the <YES> key to proceed restoring.
After completion of downloading, return to step 4 to initialize other terminals.

1-2. How to initialize QT-2100 terminal (add/replace one QT-2100)

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and QT-2100 terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to this QT-2100 terminal.
3. Connect this QT-2100 terminal to inline.

Operation:

Date	00-00-00
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	
Check System	
Check cluster ID	
R/J/Order Printer(1)	
R/J/Order Printer(2)	
R/J/Order Printer(3)	
Slip Printer	
OK?	YES

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check cluster ID	0
Check System	Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check System	Master
Check cluster ID	0
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check System	Master
Check cluster ID	0
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

4. Turn on all peripheral devices of this QT-2100 terminal.
And turn on all QT-2100 except this terminal of the cluster.
5. Turn on this QT-2100 terminal with pressing the left-most key of the top row and release the key after buzzer sounds.
6. After releasing the key, enter "2000" (U.S.)/"1000" (other area) and press the <ST> key.

7. Enter the current date (YY/MM/DD order) and time and press the <YES> key.

8. In ID character field, the auto-defined ID No. is shown.
Please check if the same value is set in this field.
We recommend that you should not change the value.

9. In this field, you can select "1. Master/2. Backup Master/3. Satellite/4.Selfmaster."
Please choose former options and press the <YES> key.

10. In this field, the check cluster No, should be set, if your check tracking system are divided in some clusters.
(Enter cluster No. "1" ~ "9", if you use check cluster system.)

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check System	Master
Check cluster ID	0
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SA-1300
OK?	YES

11. In these fields, you can select, “1. No/2. UP-350/3. SA-3015/4. UP-250” for R/J/Order printer.
Please choose former option and press the <YES> key.

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check System	Master
Check cluster ID	0
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

12. In this field, you can select, “1. No/2. SA-3015/3. SP-1300” for slip printer.
Please choose former options and press the <YES> key.

Date	01-10-10
Time	12:34 00
ID Character	MC #01
Check System	Master
Check cluster ID	0
R/J/Order Printer(1)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)	UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(3)	UP-350
Slip Printer	SP-1300
OK?	YES

13. Please confirm all of the field and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed the next step.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
AUTO PGM		
1.No Restore/Receive		
2.PGM Restore (CF Card)		
3.PGM Receive (Inline)		

14. If you want to download program data from other terminal or CF card, select the appropriate menu and press the <YES> key and proceed the next step.
If you don't need to download any program data, just select “1. No Restore/Receive” and press the <YES> key. (The initialization is completed.)

Program copy from other terminal.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
Received Data	All PGM	
PGM Receive from	MC #05	
OK?	YES	
		0.00

15. In this field, you can select the receiving contents as “1. All Data (including totalizer)/2. All PGM (program only).”

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
Received Data	All PGM	
PGM Receive from	MC #05	
OK?	YES	
		0.00

16. In this field, you should enter the source ID number of the data and press the <YES> key.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000
Received Data	All PGM	
PGM Receive from	MC #05	
OK?	YES	
		0.00

17. Please confirm all of the fields and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed downloading. (The initialization is completed.)

Restore from CF card.

INIT	10-10-01 12:34	000000										
<table border="1"> <tr> <th colspan="2">Data Restore</th> </tr> <tr> <td>1.PLUPGM1 .004</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.PLUPGM2 .004</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.STORE-AA.090</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.STORE-BB.090</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			Data Restore		1.PLUPGM1 .004		2.PLUPGM2 .004		3.STORE-AA.090		4.STORE-BB.090	
Data Restore												
1.PLUPGM1 .004												
2.PLUPGM2 .004												
3.STORE-AA.090												
4.STORE-BB.090												
		0.00										

15. Insert the CF card into the slot and select the appropriate file and press the <YES> key.

<table border="1"> <tr> <td>STORE-AAA.090</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Are you sure to restore?</td> </tr> </table>		STORE-AAA.090	Are you sure to restore?
STORE-AAA.090			
Are you sure to restore?			
		0.00	

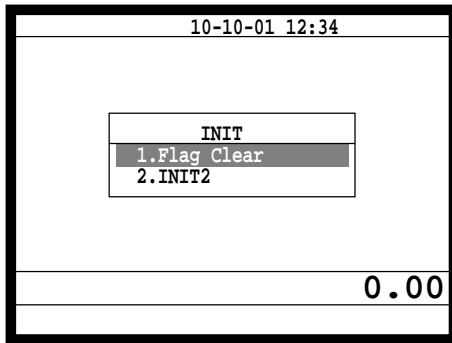
16. After the confirmation window is shown, press the <YES> key to proceed restoring. (The initialization is completed.)

1-3. How to flag clear QT-2100 terminal (or INIT2)

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and this QT-2100 terminal should be turned off.
2. Check the connection of all peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) of this QT-2100 terminal.
3. Check the connection of this QT-2100 terminal to inline.

Operation:



4. Turn on all peripheral devices of this QT-2100 terminal.
5. Turn on this QT-2100 terminal with pressing the right-most key of the top row and release the key after buzzer sounds.
6. After releasing the key, press the <ST> key.

7. Select "1. Flag Clear" and press the <YES> key.
The flag clear operation is finished.

Note:

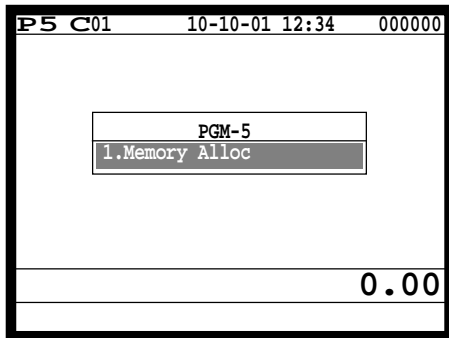
Performing "Init 2" requires password "8888888888" .

2. Program 5	P-16
2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program)	P-16
2-2. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work)	P-17
2-3. Programming memory allocation file by file	P-18

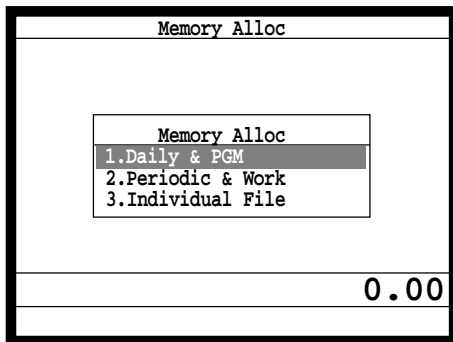
2. Program 5

2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program)

Operation:



1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).



2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 5 mode.

3. Select "1. Daily & PGM" and press the <YES> key.

Daily & PGM	
Cashier/Clerk	15
Check Tracking Tables	3
Items/Table	60
Item Blocks	1
Table Analysis	10
PLU	324
PLU 2nd@	324
Shift PLU	108v
RAM	22688
0.00	

Daily & PGM	
Scanning PLU link	100^
Pulldown Group	20
Set Menu Table	30
Sub-Department	0
Department	4
Group	20
Receipt/SLIP Msg	12
Text Recall	99v
RAM	22688
0.00	

Daily & PGM	
Order Chara Link	10^
Void File	10
Free Function	100
Time Zone	0
Hourly Production	0
Hourly Labor	0
Employee	0
Job Code	0v
RAM	22688
0.00	

The remainder of memory

Daily & PGM	
Hourly Production	0^
Hourly Labor	0
Employee	0
Job Code	0
IDC Link	0
IDC(1)	0
IDC(2)	0
IDC(3)	0
RAM	22688
0.00	

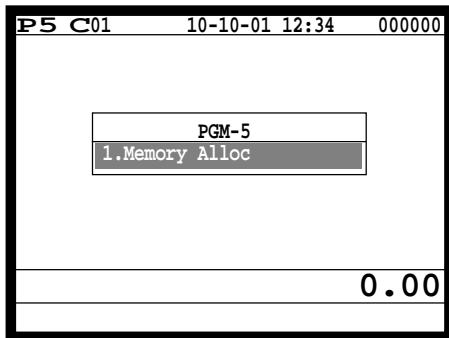
4. Select an appropriate file, enter the record numbers you want to allocate and press the <YES> key.

The lowest row shows the remaining memory.

5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

2-2. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work)

Operation:

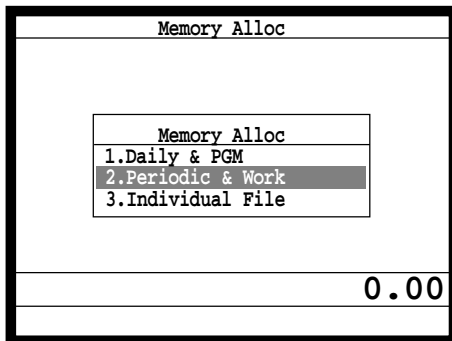


PGM-5
1.Memory Alloc

0.00

Detailed description: This is a terminal screenshot showing the 'PGM-5' menu. At the top, it displays 'P5 C01', the date and time '10-10-01 12:34', and a counter '000000'. The main menu item is '1.Memory Alloc', which is highlighted with a grey background. At the bottom right, the value '0.00' is displayed.

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).



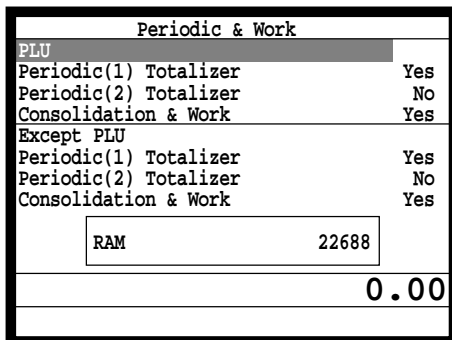
Memory Alloc

Memory Alloc
1.Daily & PGM
2.Periodic & Work
3.Individual File

0.00

Detailed description: This is a terminal screenshot showing the 'Memory Alloc' menu. The title 'Memory Alloc' is at the top. The main menu items are '1.Daily & PGM', '2.Periodic & Work' (highlighted with a grey background), and '3.Individual File'. At the bottom right, the value '0.00' is displayed.

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 5 mode.



Periodic & Work

PLU	
Periodic(1) Totalizer	Yes
Periodic(2) Totalizer	No
Consolidation & Work	Yes
Except PLU	
Periodic(1) Totalizer	Yes
Periodic(2) Totalizer	No
Consolidation & Work	Yes

RAM 22688

0.00

Detailed description: This is a terminal screenshot showing the 'Periodic & Work' menu. It lists various settings for 'PLU' and 'Except PLU'. The 'RAM' value is shown as '22688'. At the bottom right, the value '0.00' is displayed.

3. Select "2. Periodic & Work" and press the <YES> key.

4. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> (allocate) or <NO> (not allocate) key.

5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

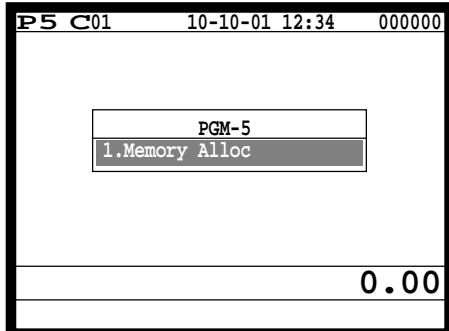
Note:

The Flag Clear operation resets "YES" status. However it does not reallocate the files that were already allocated on this screen.

2-3. Programming memory allocation file by file

If you want to allocate files file by file, follow the procedures below.

Operation:

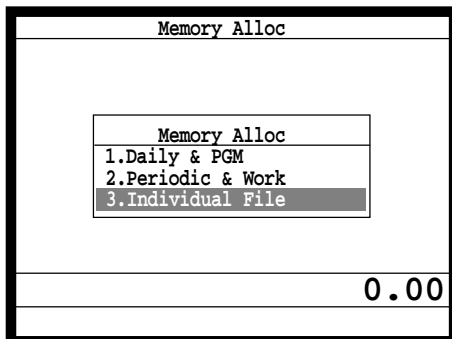


PGM-5

1.Memory Alloc

0.00

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).



Memory Alloc

Memory Alloc

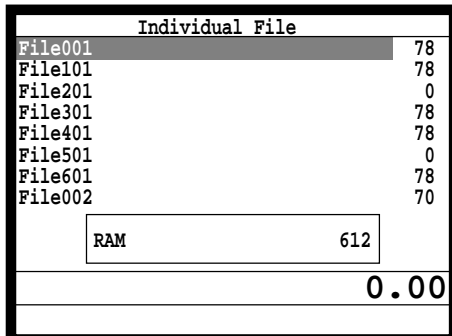
1.Daily & PGM

2.Periodic & Work

3.Individual File

0.00

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 5 mode.



Individual File

File001	78
File101	78
File201	0
File301	78
File401	78
File501	0
File601	78
File002	70

RAM 612

0.00

3. Select “3. Individual File” and press the <YES> key.

4. Select the file number you want to change and enter record number you want to allocate (“0” means file deletion).

5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Work size	Description	Attribution	Allocatable
System files							
901	System connection table	18	33	75		Program	No
902	I/O parameter	5	15	69		Program	No
903	Printer connection	27	99	81		Program	No
904	Consecutive number	6	5	69		Buffer	No
999	System error log	11	20	75		Buffer	No
Function and total files							
001	Fixed totalizer	26	78	81		Pgm/Sales	No
101	(periodic total 1)	10	78	75		Sales	Yes
201	(periodic total 2)	10	78	75		Sales	Yes
301	(daily consolidation)	10	78	75	for master	Sales	Yes
401	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	78	75	for master	Sales	Yes
501	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	78	75	for master	Sales	Yes
601	(consolidation work)	10	78	75	for master	Buffer	Yes
002	Free function	38	999	99		Pgm/Sales	Yes
102	(periodic total 1)	10	999	75		Sales	Yes
202	(periodic total 2)	10	999	75		Sales	Yes
302	(daily consolidation)	10	999	75	for master	Sales	Yes
402	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	999	75	for master	Sales	Yes
502	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	999	75	for master	Sales	Yes
602	(consolidation work)	10	999	75	for master	Buffer	Yes
003	Subdepartment	54	99	135		Pgm/Sales	Yes
103	(periodic total 1)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes
203	(periodic total 2)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes
303	(daily consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes
403	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes
503	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes
603	(consolidation work)	15	99	81	for master	Buffer	Yes
004	PLU	92	9999	177		Pgm/Sales	Yes
104	(periodic total 1)	30	9999	99		Sales	Yes
204	(periodic total 2)	30	9999	99		Sales	Yes
304	(daily consolidation)	30	9999	99	for master	Sales	Yes
404	(periodic 1 consolidation)	30	9999	99	for master	Sales	Yes
504	(periodic 2 consolidation)	30	9999	99	for master	Sales	Yes
604	(consolidation work)	30	9999	99	for master	Buffer	Yes
005	Department	54	99	135		Pgm/Sales	Yes
105	(periodic total 1)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes
205	(periodic total 2)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes
305	(daily consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes
405	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes
505	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes
605	(consolidation work)	15	99	81	for master	Buffer	Yes
006	Group	26	99	81		Pgm/Sales	Yes
106	(periodic total 1)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes
206	(periodic total 2)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes
306	(daily consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
406	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
506	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
606	(consolidation work)	10	99	75	for master	Buffer	Yes
009	Hourly sales	20	96	87		Sales	Yes
109	(periodic total 1)	20	96	87		Sales	Yes
209	(periodic total 2)	20	96	87		Sales	Yes
309	(daily consolidation)	20	96	87	for master	Sales	Yes
409	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	96	87	for master	Sales	Yes
509	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	96	87	for master	Sales	Yes
609	(consolidation work)	20	96	87	for master	Buffer	Yes
010	Monthly sales	20	32	87		Sales	Yes
110	(periodic total 1)	20	32	87		Sales	Yes

Program 5

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Work size	Description	Attribution	Allocatable
210	(periodic total 2)	20	32	87		Sales	Yes
310	(daily consolidation)	20	32	87	for master	Sales	Yes
410	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	32	87	for master	Sales	Yes
510	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	32	87	for master	Sales	Yes
610	(consolidation work)	20	32	87	for master	Buffer	Yes
012	Void reason	29	99	87		Pgm/Sale	Yes
112	(periodic total 1)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes
212	(periodic total 2)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes
312	(daily consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
412	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
512	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
612	(consolidation work)	10	99	75	for master	Buffer	Yes
018	Table analysis	32	99	93		Pgm/Sale	Yes
118	(periodic total 1)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes
218	(periodic total 2)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes
318	(daily consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
418	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
518	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes
618	(consolidation work)	10	99	75	for master	Buffer	Yes
020	Grand total	24	3	75		Pgm/Sale	No
120	(periodic total 1)	8	3	69		Sales	Yes
220	(periodic total 2)	8	3	69		Sales	Yes
320	(daily consolidation)	8	3	69	for master	Sales	Yes
420	(periodic 1 consolidation)	8	3	69	for master	Sales	Yes
520	(periodic 2 consolidation)	8	3	69	for master	Sales	Yes
620	(consolidation work)	8	3	69	for master	Buffer	Yes
055	Shift PLU	91	9999	189		Sales	Yes
155	(periodic total 1)	70	9999	147		Sales	Yes
255	(periodic total 2)	70	9999	147		Sales	Yes
355	(daily consolidation)	70	9999	147	for master	Sales	Yes
455	(periodic 1 consolidation)	70	9999	147	for master	Sales	Yes
555	(periodic 2 consolidation)	70	9999	147	for master	Sales	Yes
655	(consolidation work)	70	9999	147	for master	Buffer	Yes
Clerk							
007	Clerk	95	99	165		Program	Yes
030	Clerk detail link	4	99	75		Program	Yes
027	Clerk (Dallas) key ID	14	200	75		Program	Yes
011	Clerk detail	10	9801	75		Sales	Yes
111	(periodic total 1)	10	9801	75		Sales	Yes
211	(periodic total 2)	10	9801	75		Sales	Yes
311	(daily consolidation)	10	9801	75	for master	Sales	Yes
411	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	9801	75	for master	Sales	Yes
511	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	9801	75	for master	Sales	Yes
611	(consolidation work)	10	9801	75	for master	Buffer	Yes
Time & Attendance							
014	Hourly / Labor	26	96	99		Sales	Yes
114	(periodic total 1)	26	96	99		Sales	Yes
214	(periodic total 2)	26	96	99		Sales	Yes
314	(daily consolidation)	26	96	99	for master	Sales	Yes
414	(periodic 1 consolidation)	26	96	99	for master	Sales	Yes
514	(periodic 2 consolidation)	26	96	99	for master	Sales	Yes
614	(consolidation work)	26	96	99	for master	Buffer	Yes
019	Work time	18	4158	111		Sales	Yes
319	(daily consolidation)	18	4158	75	for master	Sales	Yes
800	Time zone	6	24	81		Program	Yes
801	Employee	36	99	135		Program	Yes
802	Job code	22	50	87		Program	Yes

Note: Never allocate "Shift PLU" files, if you use "Accumulation for menu totaling specification".

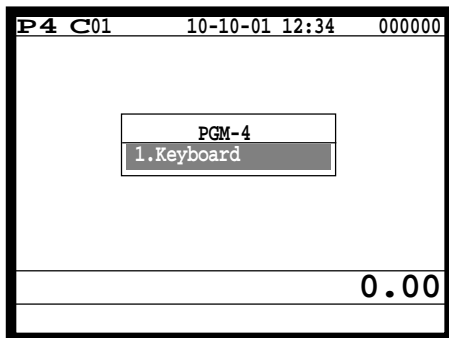
File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Work size	Description	Attribution	Allocatable
803	Schedule	11	2079	111		Program	Yes
806	Time & Attendance work	99	1	657		Buffer	Yes
Check							
015	Check Index	300	200	69		Buffer	Yes
060	Check detail	80	9999	69		Buffer	Yes
066	Check detail work	80	2000	69		Buffer	Yes
Hourly item							
021	Hourly item	10	1920	75		Sales	Yes
121	(periodic total 1)	10	1920	75		Sales	Yes
221	(periodic total 2)	10	1920	75		Sales	Yes
321	(daily consolidation)	10	1920	75	for master	Sales	Yes
421	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	1920	75	for master	Sales	Yes
521	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	1920	75	for master	Sales	Yes
621	(consolidation work)	10	1920	75	for master	Buffer	Yes
031	Hourly item link	4	480	75		Program	Yes
IDC							
057	IDC (1)	50	9999	69		Sales	Yes
357	(consolidation file)	50	9999	69	for master	Sales	Yes
657	(consolidation work)	50	9999	69	for master	Sales	Yes
058	IDC (2)	50	9999	69		Sales	Yes
358	(consolidation file)	50	9999	69	for master	Sales	Yes
658	(consolidation work)	50	9999	69	for master	Sales	Yes
059	IDC (3)	50	9999	69		Sales	Yes
359	(consolidation file)	50	9999	69	for master	Sales	Yes
659	(consolidation work)	50	9999	69	for master	Sales	Yes
063	IDC buffer	50	9999	69		Buffer	Yes
804	IDC link	6	999	81		Program	Yes
Program / message / buffer							
016	Scanning PLU link	9	300	75		Program	Yes
022	General control	6	37	69		Program	No
023	Special character	16	58	69		Program	No
024	Report header	16	31	69		Program	No
025	Tax table	74	10	93		Program	Yes
026	Pulldown group	103	999	189		Program	Yes
028	Set menu table	80	999	183		Program	Yes
029	Batch X/Z	9	10	69		Program	Yes
032	Receipt/slip message	40	48	69		Program	Yes
033	Endorse message	40	4	69		Program	Yes
035	Print buffer	80	999	69		Buffer	Yes
036	Registration buffer	80	2000	69		Buffer	Yes
039	Character recall	40	9999	69		Program	Yes
041	Check print	3	9	69		Program	Yes
044	Display buffer	40	1000	69		Buffer	Yes
047	Graphic logo	13	432/864	69		Program	Yes
048	Electronic journal memory	41	1000	69		Buffer	Yes
648	Electronic journal (collection)	41	12336	69	for master	Buffer	Yes
054	PLU 2nd @	46	9999	99		Program	Yes
062	Scheduler	14	99	75		Program	Yes
065	Order character	16	99	69		Program	Yes
074	Key table	36	192	171		Program	No
099	Euro program	4	3	69		Program	Yes
905	Auto program control	3	20	75		Program	Yes
Arrangement							
038	Arrange group (1)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes
138	Arrange group (2)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes
238	Arrange group (3)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes
338	Arrange group (4)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes
438	Arrange group (5)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes

3. Program 4	P-24
3-1. Programming key allocation	P-24
3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change).....	P-26
3-3. Programming key allocation	P-28

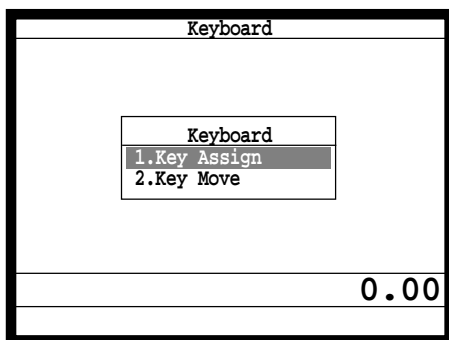
3. Program 4

3-1. Programming key allocation

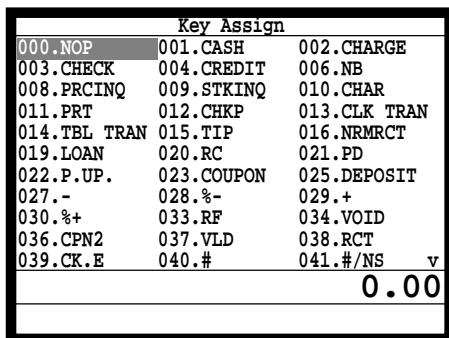
Operation:



1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).



2. Put the first level menu sheet on the keyboard.
3. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 4 mode.



4. Select "1. Key Assign" and press the <YES> key.

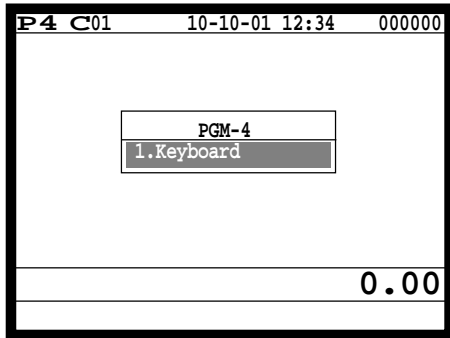
5. Select an appropriate function and press the <YES> key.
Then press the corresponding key.
Or select an appropriate function by the function code list (see the next page) and press the corresponding key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

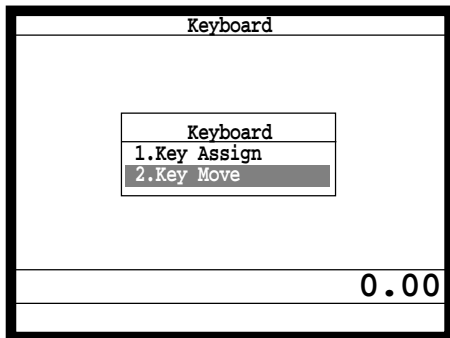
Function	Code	Initial character	Function	Code	Initial character
Add check	094	ADD CHK	Open	067	OPEN
Arrangement	044	ARG	Open2	068	OPEN2
Bill copy	047	BILL	Open Check	117	OPEN CHK
Break-in/out	109	BREAK-IN/OUT	Operator number	078	OPE#
Cancel	236	CANCEL	Operator read/reset	073	OPE X/Z
Cash amount tendered	001	CASH	Paid out	021	PD
Charge	002	CHARGE	Pick up	022	P.UP
Check endorsement	039	CK.E	Plus	029	+
Check print	012	CHKP	PLU	048	PLU#
Check tender	003	CHECK	Post Entry	115	POST ENTRY
Clerk number	072	CLK#	Premium	030	%+
Clerk transfer	013	CLK TRANS	Price inquiry	008	PRCINQ
Clock-in/out	108	CLOCK-IN/OUT	Price	049	PRC
Coupon	023	COUPON	Quantity/For	083	QT
Coupon 2	036	CPN2	Recall	131	RECALL
Credit	004	CREDIT	Receipt	038	RCT
Cube	090	XXX	Receipt On/OFF	076	RCT ON/OFF
Currency exchange	045	CE	Received on account	020	RC
Customer number	043	CT	Refund	033	RF
Department	051	DEPT nn	Reverse Display	206	REVERSE
Department number	135	DEPT#	Round Repeat	116	R REPEAT
Deposit	025	DEPOSIT	Seat number	119	SEAT#
Discount	028	%-	Second unit price	070	2nd@
Display mode	219	DISP MODE	Selective item subtotal	085	SIST
Dutch account	140	DUTCH	Separate check	095	SEP CHK
Eat-in	128	EAT-IN	Shift PLU	065	SFT PLU
Electronic journal Disp	207	EJ DISP	Slip back feed/Release	054	SB/R
Error correct/Void	034	VOID	Slip feed/Release	056	SF/R
First unit price	069	1st@	Slip print	055	SLIP
Flat PLU	063	PLU nnnn	Square	084	XX
House Bon	114	HOUSE BON	Stock inquiry	009	STKINQ
Ketten Bon	113	X/KETTEN	Store	130	STORE
List	136	LIST	Subdepartment	133	SUBDEPT nn
List number	137	LIST#	Subdepartment number	134	SDPT#
Loan	019	LOAN	Substitution	111	SUBST.
Lock out unused key	000	NOP	Subtotal	075	SUBTOTAL
Media change	118	MEDIA CHG	Table number	058	TBL#
Menu shift	064	MENU	Table transfer	014	TABLE TRANS
Merchandise subtotal	080	MDST	Take-out	129	TAKE-OUT
Minus	027	-	Tax status shift	057	T/S
Multiplication	082	X	Taxable amount subtotal	077	TAST
New balance	006	NB	Tax exempt	062	EXEMPT
New check	091	NEW CHK	Text print	011	PRT
New/Old check	093	NEW/OLD	Text recall	010	CHAR
Normal receipt	016	NRMRCT	Tray total	074	TRAY TTL
No sale	042	NS	Tip	015	TIP
Non-add	040	#	Validation	037	VLD
Non-add/No sale	041	#/NS	VAT	046	VAT
OBR	103	OBR	X/Z mode	122	X/Z MODE
Old check	092	OLD CHK			

3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change)

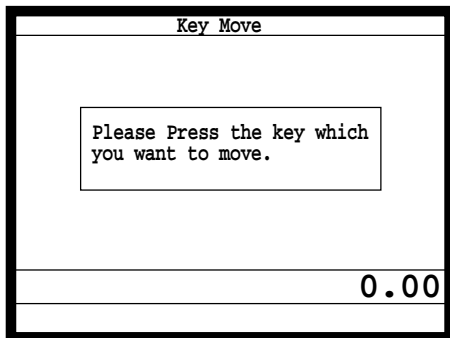
Operation:



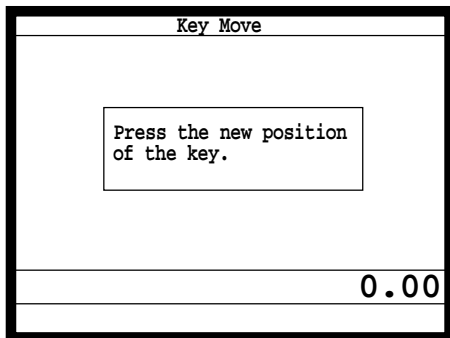
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).



2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 4 mode.

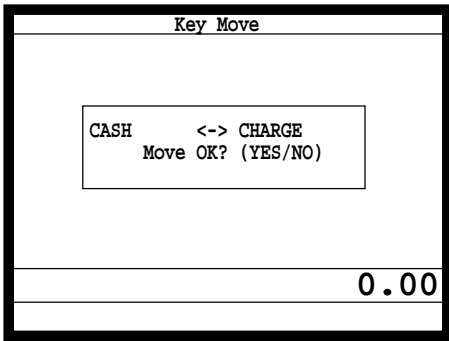


3. Select "2. Key Move" and press the <YES> key.



4. Press the first key you want to change.

5. Press the second key you want to change.



6. Press the <YES> key after confirmation.
7. Press <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Keyboard layout

The shadowed key cannot be programmed with any other functions.

9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108
8	17	26	35	44	53	62	71	80	89	98	107
7	16	25	34	43	52	61	70	79	88	97	106
6	15	24	33	42	51	60	69	78	87	96	105
5	14	23	32	41	50	59	68	77	86	85	104
4	13	22	31	40	49	58	67	76	85	94	103
3	12	21	30	39	48	57	66	75	84	93	102
2	11	20	29	38	47	56	65	74	83	92	101
1	10	19	28	37	46	55	64	73	82	91	100
CLK5	REG MODE	#/NS	MENU SHIFT	TABLE TRANS	NEW/OLD CHK	C	X	VOID	CANCEL	VAT	ESC/SKIP
CLK4	X/Z MODE	ADD CHK	HOUSE BON	SEAT No.	COVERS	7	8	9	CH	RC	PD
CLK3	PGM MODE	SEP CHK	NO	↑	PAGE UP	4	5	6	CR	SUBTOTAL	
CLK2	DISP ON/OFF	SUBST.	←	HOME	⇒	1	2	3	CHK	CASH/AMT TEND	
CLK1	—	%—	YES	↓	PAGE DOWN	0	00	•	GUEST RECEIPT	NB	

3-3. Programming key allocation

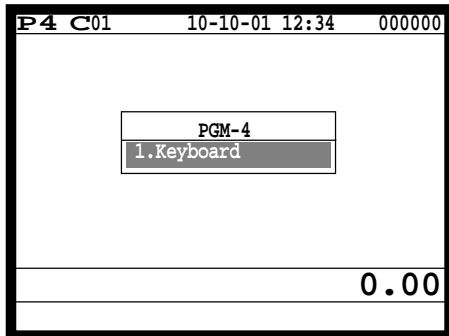
Programming different function on the same location of the different menu sheet level.

Method 1

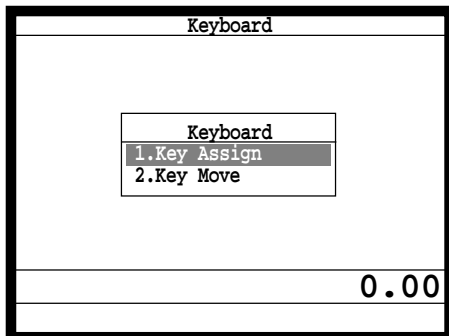
Operation:

First of all, programming one function on one menu sheet by the method of Section 3-1. Next, issue "5. Function Key" report in the "5. Key Feature" of the "PGM Read Report" in PGM 6 mode.

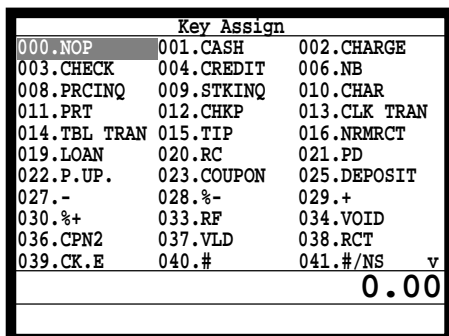
And open the function key allocation screen.



1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).



2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 4 mode.



3. Select "1. Key Assign" and press the <YES> key.

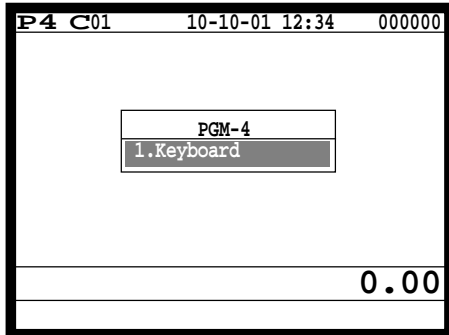
4. Enter the appropriate record number (in 4-digits) and function code (in 3-digits) and press the corresponding key on the appropriate menu sheet.

5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

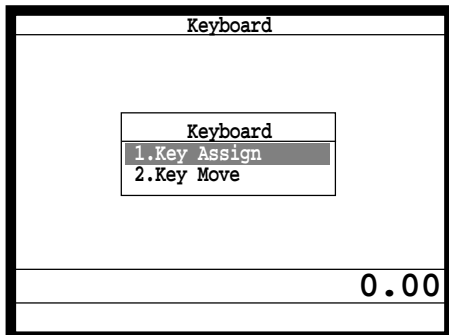
Method 2

Operation:

In case of allocating different functions from the functions of the same location on the first level menu sheet, turn the menu sheet or press the <MENU> key and allocate the function on the menu sheet which you want to put.

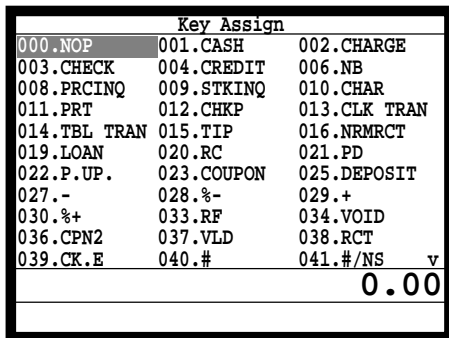


1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).



2. Put on the menu sheet you want to program.

3. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 4 mode.



4. Select "1. Key Assign" and press the <YES> key.

5. Select an appropriate function and press the <YES> key.

Then press the corresponding key.

Or select an appropriate function by the function code list (see the previous page) and press the corresponding key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4. Program 3	P-34
4-1. Programming machine features	P-34
4-1-1 Programming pulldown group (adding/modifying/deleting group item)	P-34
4-1-2 Programming set menu table	P-36
4-1-3 Programming arrangement	P-38
4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report	P-39
4-1-5 Programming the general feature	P-41
4-1-5-1 Programming the machine control 1	P-41
4-1-5-2 Programming the machine control 2	P-42
4-1-5-3 Programming the machine control 3	P-44
4-1-5-4 Programming the machine control 4	P-45
4-1-5-5 Programming the print control	P-46
4-1-5-6 Programming the report control 1	P-47
4-1-5-7 Programming the report control 2	P-48
4-1-5-8 Programming the communication	P-49
4-1-5-9 Programming the hourly sales	P-50
4-1-5-10 Programming the slip/guest	P-50
4-1-5-11 Programming the journal control	P-51
4-1-5-12 Programming the message control	P-52
4-1-5-13 Programming the order control	P-52
4-1-5-14 Programming the set menu/condiment	P-53
4-1-5-15 Programming the check tracking	P-54
4-1-5-16 Programming the clerk interrupt	P-54
4-1-5-17 Programming the display control	P-55
4-1-5-18 Programming the menu shift 1	P-56
4-1-5-19 Programming the menu shift 2	P-57
4-1-6 Programming scheduler	P-58
4-1-7 Programming check print	P-60
4-1-8 Programming table analysis	P-61
4-1-9 Programming tax table	P-62
4-1-10 Programming void table	P-65
4-1-11 Programming system connection	P-66
4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter	P-67
4-1-13 Programming printer connection	P-70
4-1-14 Programming time zone	P-71
4-1-15 Programming time & attendance	P-72
4-1-15-1 Programming time & attendance (general)	P-72
4-1-15-2 Programming time & attendance (job code)	P-73
4-1-15-3 Programming time & attendance (employee & schedule)	P-74
4-1-16 Programming hourly item link	P-76
4-1-17 Programming IDC link	P-77
4-1-18 Programming Euro	P-78
4-1-19 Programming auto program control	P-79
4-2. Programming clerks	P-80
4-2-1 Programming clerk features	P-80
4-2-2 Programming operation	P-82
4-2-2-1 Programming clerk control	P-82
4-2-2-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@	P-83
4-2-2-3 Programming mode control	P-84

Program 3

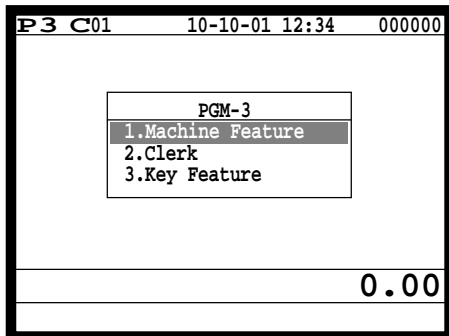
4-2-2-4	Programming function control 1	P-85
4-2-2-5	Programming function control 2	P-86
4-2-2-6	Programming function control 3	P-87
4-2-2-7	Programming function control 4	P-88
4-2-2-8	Programming function control 5	P-89
4-2-2-9	Programming arrangement control	P-90
4-2-2-10	Programming X/Z report control	P-91
4-2-3	Programming commission rate	P-92
4-2-4	Programming table range	P-93
4-2-5	Programming clerk by range	P-94
4-2-5-1	Programming clerk control by range	P-94
4-2-5-2	Programming menu shift/2nd@ by range	P-95
4-2-5-3	Programming mode control by range	P-96
4-2-5-4	Programming function control 1 by range	P-97
4-2-5-5	Programming function control 2 by range	P-98
4-2-5-6	Programming function control 3 by range	P-99
4-2-5-7	Programming function control 4 by range	P-100
4-2-5-8	Programming function control 5 by range	P-101
4-2-5-9	Programming arrangement control by range	P-102
4-2-5-10	Programming X/Z report control by range	P-103
4-2-5-11	Programming commission rate by range	P-104
4-2-5-12	Programming table range by range	P-105
4-2-6	Programming clerk detail	P-106
4-2-7	Programming clerk key ID	P-107
4-3.	Programming key features	P-108
4-3-1	Programming PLU features	P-108
4-3-2	Programming PLU 2nd@ features	P-110
4-3-3	Programming subdepartment features	P-111
4-3-4	Programming department features	P-112
4-3-5	Programming by range	P-113
4-3-5-1	General procedure of PLU, PLU 2nd@, subdepartment, department by range	P-114
4-3-5-2	Programming hierarchy of programming title	P-115
4-3-6	Programming individual program	P-116
4-3-7	Programming key function program	P-117
4-3-7-1	Worksheet for cash, charge, credit and check	P-118
4-3-7-2	Worksheet for new balance	P-119
4-3-7-3	Worksheet for text print, text recall	P-120
4-3-7-4	Worksheet for check print	P-121
4-3-7-5	Worksheet for clerk transfer	P-121
4-3-7-6	Worksheet for table transfer	P-121
4-3-7-7	Worksheet for tip	P-121
4-3-7-8	Worksheet for loan, pick up	P-122
4-3-7-9	Worksheet for received on account, paid out	P-122
4-3-7-10	Worksheet for plus, minus, coupon	P-123
4-3-7-11	Worksheet for deposit+, deposit-	P-124
4-3-7-12	Worksheet for void	P-124
4-3-7-13	Worksheet for check endorsement	P-124
4-3-7-14	Worksheet for discount, premium	P-125
4-3-7-15	Worksheet for receipt	P-126

4-3-7-16	Worksheet for non-add, non-add/NS	P-126
4-3-7-17	Worksheet for customer	P-127
4-3-7-18	Worksheet for arrangement	P-127
4-3-7-19	Worksheet for currency exchange	P-128
4-3-7-20	Worksheet for slip	P-128
4-3-7-21	Worksheet for T/S, TAST	P-128
4-3-7-22	Worksheet for open	P-129
4-3-7-23	Worksheet for open 2	P-129
4-3-7-24	Worksheet for clerk number	P-130
4-3-7-25	Worksheet for operator X/Z	P-130
4-3-7-26	Worksheet for subtotal, merchandise subtotal	P-130
4-3-7-27	Worksheet for cancel	P-131
4-3-7-28	Worksheet for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon	P-131
4-3-7-29	Worksheet for selective item subtotal	P-131
4-3-7-30	Worksheet for open check	P-131
4-3-7-31	Worksheet for list	P-131
4-3-7-32	Worksheet for tax exempt	P-132
4-3-7-33	Worksheet for clock-in/clock-out	P-132
4-3-7-34	Worksheet for break-in/break-out	P-132
4-3-7-38	Worksheet for round repeat	P-133
4-3-7-35	Worksheet for eat-in/take-out	P-133
4-3-7-36	Worksheet for store	P-133
4-3-7-37	Worksheet for new check, new/old check	P-133
4-3-7-39	Worksheet for shift PLU	P-134
4-3-7-40	Worksheet for receipt on/off	P-134
4-3-7-41	Worksheet for old check	P-134
4-3-7-42	Worksheet for Dutch account	P-134
4-3-7-43	Worksheet for tray total	P-134
4-3-7-44	Worksheet for recall	P-134
4-3-8	Programming shift PLU program	P-135
4-3-9	Programming scanning PLU link program	P-136

4. Program 3

4-1. Programming machine features

Preparation:

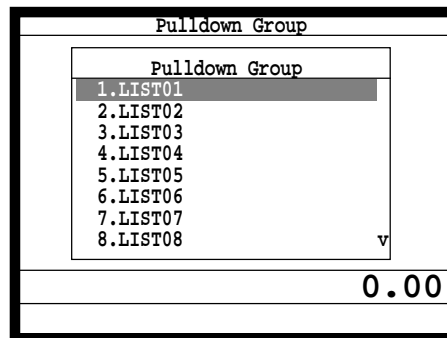
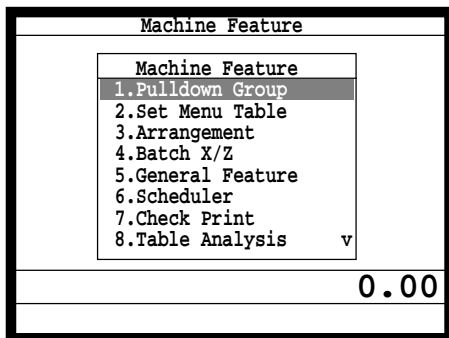


1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 3 mode.

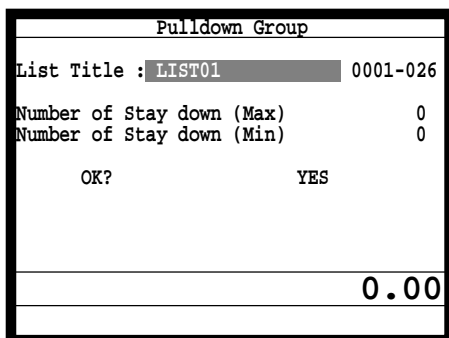
3. Select "1. Machine Feature" and press the <YES> key.

4-1-1 Programming pulldown group (adding/modifying/deleting group item)

Operation



4. Select "1.Pulldown Group" and press the <YES> key.
5. Select an appropriate pulldown group and press the <YES> key.
6. If it is necessary to modify the message, press the <YES> key first to enter the characters, and then press the <YES> key.



Field meaning

1. Number of stay down (Min):
0 = Status, 1 ~ 8 = The number of times for stay down, 9 = No limit
2. Number of stay down (Max):
0 = Status, 1 ~ 8 = The number of times for stay down, 9 = No limit

Addition/Modification

LIST01

1.PLU0001
2.PLU0002
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.

v
0.00

7. Select a record you want to add an item or modify the item and press the <YES> key.

LIST01

Item

1.PLU
2.Pulldown Group

0.00

8. Select "1. PLU" or "2. Pull Down Group" you want to program.

LIST01

PLU

1.PLU0001
2.PLU0002
3.PLU0003
4.PLU0004
5.PLU0005
6.PLU0006
7.PLU0007
8.PLU0008

v
0.00

LIST01

Pulldown Group

1.LIST01
2.LIST02
3.LIST03
4.LIST04
5.LIST05
6.LIST06
7.LIST07
8.LIST08

v
0.00

LIST01

Use LIST Key (if "NO" LIST#)

OK? YES

0.00

9. To select an appropriate PLU as an item, select a PLU directly, enter PLU No. and press the <PLU> key or press the appropriate <FLAT PLU> key.

10. Repeat step 7 to 9, until completing this pulldown group item program.

11. Press the <ESC> key to terminate the program and proceed the next step.

12. If you want to use the <LIST> key, press the <YES> key. After that, select a <LIST> key by pressing the appropriate key. When the key you pressed is already used, choose YES to overwrite.

13. If you do not want to use <LIST> key, press the <NO> key.

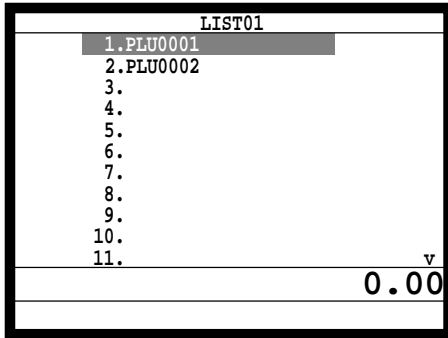
14. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

LIST01

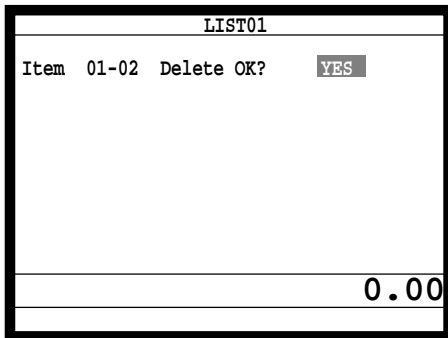
This Key is Already Used.
Overwrite OK? (YES/NO)

0.00

Deletion



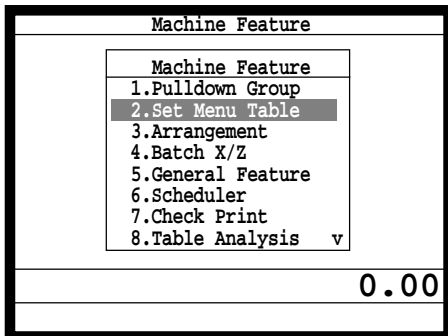
7. Select the first record of items you want to delete and press the <NO> key.



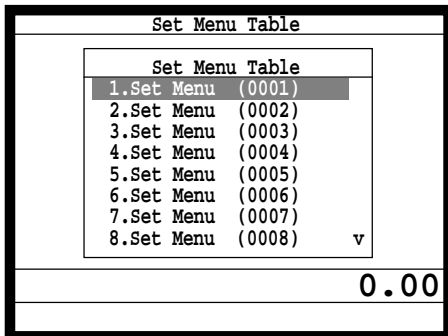
8. Press the <YES> key.
The selected item and followings are deleted.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-2 Programming set menu table

Operation



4. Select "2. Set Menu Table" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select an appropriate set menu item and press the <YES> key.

Addition/Modification

Set Menu Table (0001)

1.PLU0001
2.PLU0002
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11. v

0.00

6. Select an item record you want to add or modify and press the <YES> key.

Set Menu Table (0001)

Item

1.PLU
2.PLU 2nd@
3.List

0.00

7. Select "1. PLU", "2. PLU 2nd@" or "3. List" you want to program.

Set Menu Table (0001)

PLU

1.PLU0001
2.PLU0002
3.PLU0003
4.PLU0004
5.PLU0005
6.PLU0006
7.PLU0007
8.PLU0008 v

0.00

Set Menu Table (0001)

LIST

1.LIST01
2.LIST02
3.LIST03
4.LIST04
5.LIST05
6.LIST06
7.LIST07
8.LIST08 v

0.00

Set Menu Table (0001)

Link:PLU0001 0001-04

OK: YES

0.00

8. To select an appropriate PLU or PLU 2md@ as an item, select a PLU directly, enter PLU No. and press the <PLU> key or press the appropriate <Touch PLU> key.

To select a list as an item, press the <LIST> key or enter the significant list number, then press the <LIST #> key.

9. Repeat step 6 to 8, until completing this set menu item program.
10. Press the <ESC> key to terminate the program and proceed the next step.
11. If you want to change the main PLU, press the <YES> key.

Set Menu Table (0001)

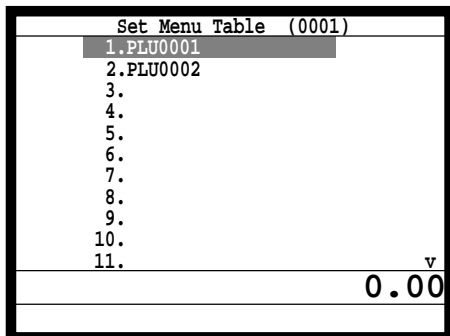
PLU

1.PLU0001
2.PLU0002
3.PLU0003
4.PLU0004
5.PLU0005
6.PLU0006
7.PLU0007
8.PLU0008 v

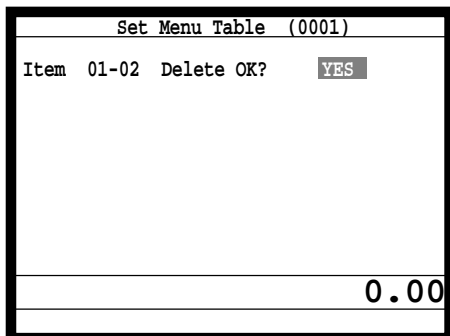
0.00

12. Select the main PLU and press the <YES> key.

Deletion



6. Select the smallest record you want to delete the item(s) and press the <NO> key.

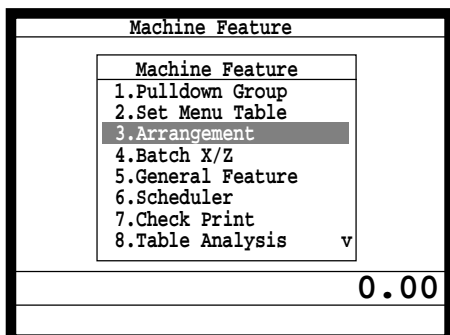


7. Press the <YES> key.

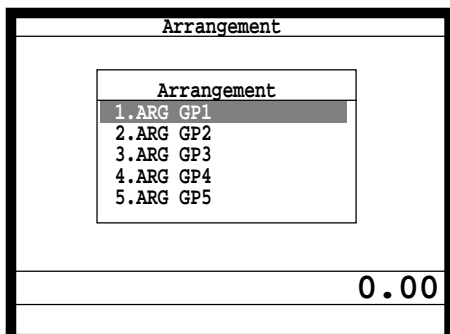
8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-3 Programming arrangement

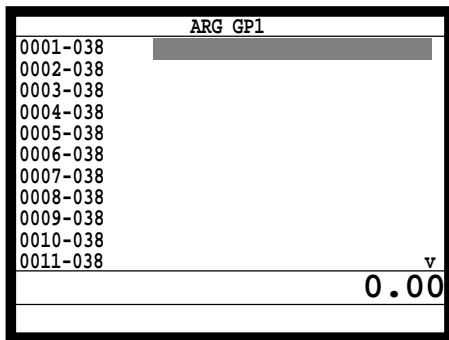
Operation



4. Select "3. Arrangement" and press the <YES> key.



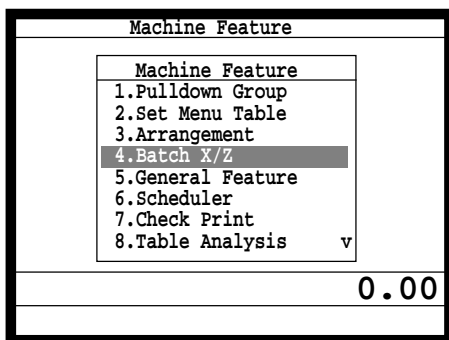
5. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.



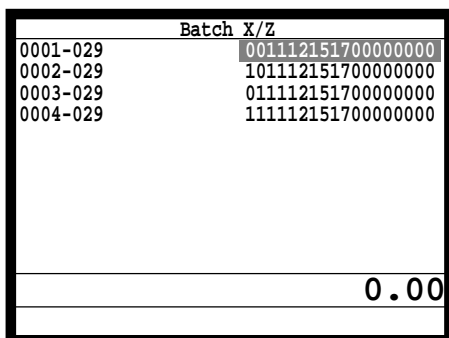
6. Press the <YES> key, enter arrangement commands by character and press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report

Operation



4. Select "4. Batch X/Z" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select an appropriate record, enter the report code (refer to the next page) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow to issue read report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₈
Allow to issue reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Read/Reset selection (direct issuance)	c	Read = 0 Reset = 4	
Reported area: Daily area = 0, Periodic 1 area = 1, Periodic 2 area = 2, Consolidation area = 3		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₇
Report code 1		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆ D ₁₅
Report code 2		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃
Report code 3		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Report code 4		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Report code 5		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Report code 6		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Report code 7		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Report code 8		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Report	Report code
Fixed totalizer report	11
Function key report	12
Subdepartment report	13
PLU report	14
PLU stock report	64
Department report	15
Group report	16
Cashier/clerk report	17
Hourly sales report	19
Monthly sales report	20
Void reason report	22
Table analysis report	28
Electronic journal report	58
Employee (all) report	29
Hourly/labor report	24
Hourly item report	31

4-1-5 Programming the general feature

Operation

Machine Feature	
Machine Feature	
1.Pulldown Group	
2.Set Menu Table	
3.Arrangement	
4.Batch X/Z	
5.General Feature	
6.Scheduler	
7.Check Print	
8.Table Analysis	v
0.00	

4. Select "5. General Feature" and press the <YES> key.

4-1-5-1 Programming the machine control 1

General Feature	
General Feature	
1.Machine Control1	
2.Machine Control2	
3.Machine Control3	
4.Machine Control4	
5.Print Control	
6.Report Control1	
7.Report Control2	
8.Communication	v
0.00	

5. Select "1. Machine Control1" and press the <YES> key.

Machine Control1	
Machine No.	0
Order of Date	DD/MM/YY
Add Mode	Add2
Reset consecutive number to initial value after taking daily fixed totalizer report	No
Initial value for consecutive number	0
Country Rounding	None
Tax System	VAT
Disable to amount tender in RF	v
0.00	

Machine Control1	
Country Rounding	None
Tax System	VAT
Disable to amount tender in RF /REG- mode	YES
VLD compulsory & Drawer Open	At Once
Money-in-drawer limit alarm	
Maximum value of left most digit (0 to 9)	0
Money-in-drawer limit alarm	
Number of Zeros (0 to 9)	0
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

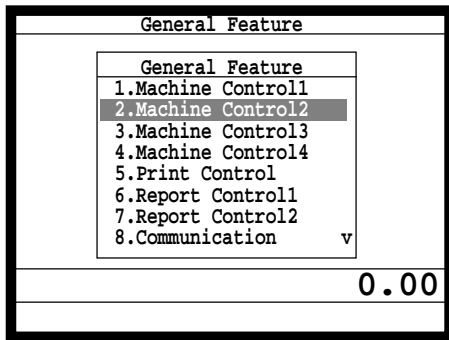
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

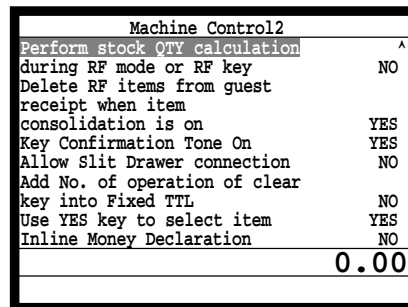
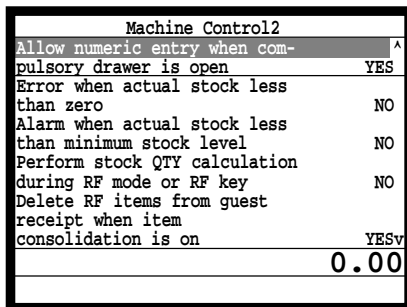
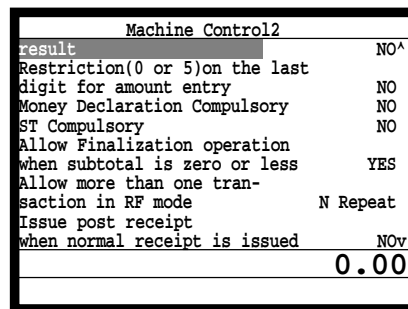
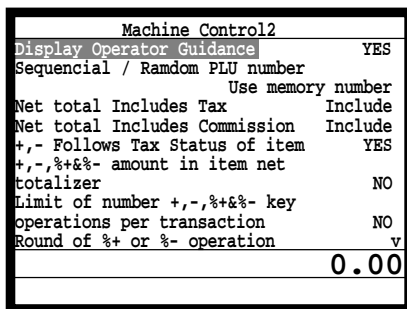
1. Machine number: (0 - 9999)
Not the ID code but the printing machine number.
2. Add mode:
You can choose Add 2 (ex. dollar and cent), Add 0 (ex. Japanese yen) or Add 1.
3. Reset the consecutive No. to initial value after taking daily fixed totalizer report:
Consecutive No. starts preset value +1. (Initial consecutive number: 1 - 999999.)
4. Country Rounding:
You can choose None, IF1, IF2, Danish, Norwegian/Swedish, Singapore.
5. Tax systems:
You can choose VAT/US/Canada/Singapore tax system.
6. VLD compulsory and drawer open:
You can choose "At once" and "After compulsory."
7. Money-in-drawer limit alarm:
You can enter "Maximum value of left-most digit" and "The number of zeros."

4-1-5-2 Programming the machine control 2

Operation



5. Select “2. Machine Control2” and press the <YES> key.



6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

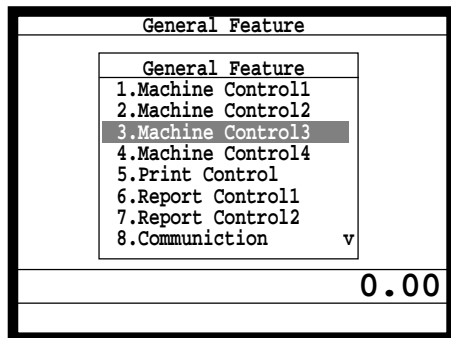
Field meaning

1. Sequential/Random PLU number:
You can choose “Use memory number” or “Use Random code.”
2. Net total includes tax:
Net total includes add-on tax amount.
If select “No”, add-in tax amount is also excluded.
3. Net total includes commission:
Net total includes clerk commission.
4. Plus/minus follows tax status of item:
The tax status and commission status of plus/minus after item registration follows the last item.
5. Plus, minus, premium, discount amount in item net totalizer:
Affect premium, discount, plus, minus result to the original item.
6. Limit of number plus, minus, premium, discount key operations per transaction:
Only one premium, discount, plus or minus registration is permitted during one receipt.

-
7. Round of Premium or Discount operation:
Rounding on the least significant digit of Premium or Discount registration.
 8. Restrict (0 or 5) on the last digit for amount entry:
The least significant digit for monetary amount entries is restricted to 0 or 5.
 9. Money declaration compulsory:
Money declaration before daily read/reset operation or collection/consolidation operation (inline money declaration) is mandatory or not.
 10. ST compulsory:
ST key operation before finalization is mandatory or not.
 11. Allow finalization operation when subtotal is zero or less:
Allow/prohibit finalization operation when the subtotal amount is zero or less.
 12. Allow more than one transaction in RF mode:
Prohibit/allow multiple refund operations after entering the RF mode.
 13. Issue Post receipt when normal receipt is issued:
Allow/prohibit post receipt after a normal receipt issuance.
 14. Allow numeric entries when compulsory drawer is open:
Allow/prohibit numeric entries when drawer (compulsory drawer only) is opened.
 15. Alarm when actual stock less than zero:
Error occurs when actual stock for a registered item becomes negative.
 16. Error when actual stock less than minimum stock level:
Error occurs when actual stock for a registered item drops below its programmed optimum stock value.
 17. Perform stock QTY calculation during RF mode or RF key:
Affect to stock value during RF key and the RF mode operation.
 18. Delete RF items from guest receipt when its consolidation is on:
Merge the same department/PLU registration of a guest receipt.
 19. Use YES key to select item:
Pressing the <YES> key is required when you select an item. If “No” is selected, <YES> key is not necessary to press.

4-1-5-3 Programming the machine control 3

Operation



5. Select “3. Machine Control3” and press the <YES> key.

Machine Control3		
Cash Declaration Compulsory		NO
Charge Declaration Compulsory		NO
Check Declaration Compulsory		NO
Credit Declaration Compulsory		NO
Receipt:Item consolidation		NO
Receipt:Sort by group		NO
Receipt:Sort by department		NO
Receipt:Sort by group/dept with detail	Total only	
PRT RCT sort detail w/o TTL		NO
Commission total includes VAT		NO

0.00

Machine Control3		
Rounding for commission calculation	Round off	^
Move two decimal place to right for unit prices		NO
Print consecutive No. on the receipt		Print
Print consecutive NO. on journal		Print
Print date on the receipt		Print
Print date on the journal		Print
Print time on the receipt		Printv

0.00

Machine Control3		
on the receipt		Print^
Print consecutive No. on the receipt		Print
Print date on the receipt		Print
Print date on the journal		Print
Print time on the receipt		Print
Print time on the journal		Print
Vertical double size character for UP-350		NO
Receipt auto cut		YES
E-Journal copy receipt		NO

0.00

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

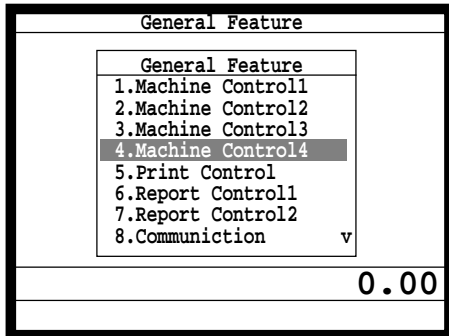
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

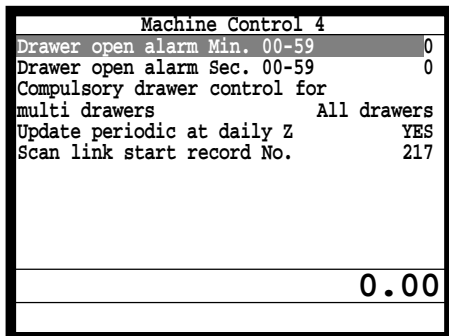
1. Cash Declaration Compulsory: (not used)
2. Charge Declaration Compulsory: (not used)
3. Check Declaration Compulsory: (not used)
4. Credit Declaration Compulsory: (not used)
5. Receipt: Item Consolidation:
Merge the same department/PLU registration on receipt.
6. Receipt: Sort by group:
Classify the registered items per group on receipt.
7. Receipt: Sort by department:
Classify the registered items per department on receipt.
8. Receipt: Sort by group/dept with detail:
You can choose “Total only” or “With detail.”

4-1-5-4 Programming the machine control 4

Operation



5. Select “4. Machine Control4” and press the <YES> key.



6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

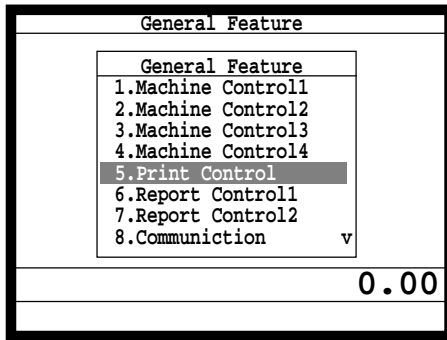
Field meaning

1. Compulsory drawer control for multi drawers:
You can choose “All drawers”/“Drawers assigned to clerk”.
2. Scan link start record No.: The PLU items that are set after this record number are treated as scanning PLU items.

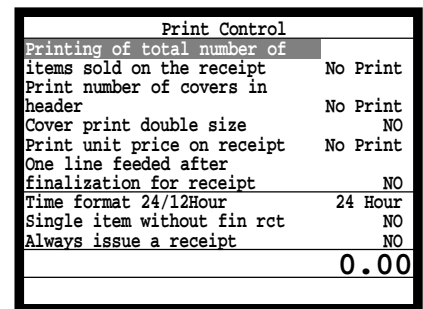
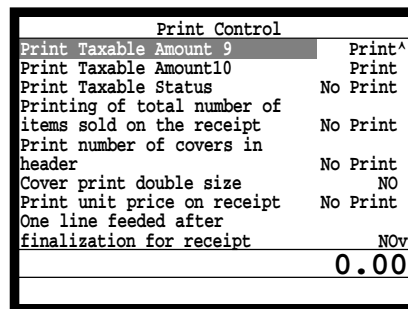
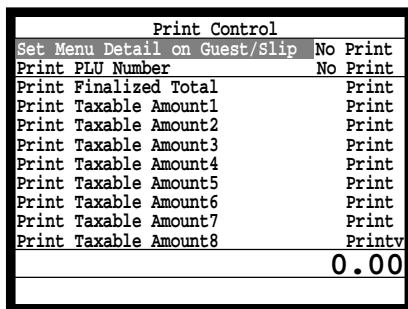
Program 3

4-1-5-5 Programming the print control

Operation



5. Select "5. Print Control" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-5-6 Programming the report control 1

Operation

General Feature	
General Feature	
1.Machine Controll	
2.Machine Control2	
3.Machine Control3	
4.Machine Control4	
5.Print Control	
6.Report Control1	
7.Report Control2	
8.Communication	v
0.00	

5. Select "6. Report Control1" and press the <YES> key.

Report Control1	
Gross	Print
Net	Print
Cash In Drawer	Print
Cash Declaration short/over	No Print
Charge In Drawer	No Print
Charge Declaration short/over	No Print
Cheque In Drawer	Print
Cheque Declaration short/over	No Print
Credit In Drawer	Print
Credit Declaration short/over	No Print
RF Mode total	Printv
0.00	

Report Control1	
Number of covers	No Print^
The average spend per cover	No Print
Commission for Cashing A Check	No Print
Total Service charge	No Print
Commission 1	No Print
Commission 2	No Print
Foreign currency cash and	
Cheque in drawer totals	No Print
Accumulate total of - key and	
%- key operation totals	No Print
Accumulate total of RF key and	v
0.00	

Report Control1	
VOID key operation totals	No Print^
Number of C key operations	No Print
Rounding total	No Print
TAX1	Print
TAX1	Print
TAXEX1	No Print
TA2	Print
TAX2	Print
TAXEX2	No Print
TA3	Print
TAX3	Printv
0.00	

Report Control1	
TAXEX3	No Print^
TA4	No Print
TAX4	No Print
TAXEX4	No Print
TA5	No Print
TAX5	No Print
TAXEX5	No Print
TA6	No Print
TAX6	No Print
TAXEX6	No Print
TA7	No Printv
0.00	

Report Control1	
TAX7	No Print^
TAXEX7	No Print
TA8	No Print
TAX8	No Print
TAXEX8	No Print
TA9	No Print
TAX9	No Print
TAXEX9	No Print
TA10	No Print
TAX10	No Print
TAXEX10	No Print
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

These items are included in the fixed totalizer report.

4-1-5-7 Programming the report control 2

Operation

General Feature	
General Feature	
1.Machine Controll	
2.Machine Control2	
3.Machine Control3	
4.Machine Control4	
5.Print Control	
6.Report Controll	
7.Report Control2	
8.Communication	v

0.00

5. Select "7. Report Control2" and press the <YES> key.

Report Control2	
Dept/Sub Dept Zero-Skip	YES
Cashier/Clerk Zero-Skip	YES
Function Zero-Skip	YES
PLU/Stock Zero-Skip	YES
Shift PLU Zero-Skip	YES
Hourly Sales Zero-Skip	YES
Group Zero-Skip	YES
Monthly Sales Zero-Skip	YES
Table Analysis Zero-Skip	YES
Hourly Production Zero-Skip	YES
Hourly Labor Zero-Skip	YESv

0.00

Report Control2	
Printing of average spend per	^
item on monthly report	Print
PLU Random Code Order	Mem Number
PLU No. on X/Z Report	No Print
Sales Ratio on X/Z Report	No Print
Z Counter	Print
ITEM Discount Totalizer	No Print
Double Z Report	NO
VAT Recalculation on X/Z Report	NO
Stock Clear at Batch Z	NO
Print Consecutive No. range on	v

0.00

Report Control2	
daily Fixed TTL report	No Print^
GT1(Daily)	Print
GT2(Daily)	Print
GT3(Daily)	Print
GT1(Periodic1&2)	No Print
GT2(Periodic1&2)	No Print
GT3(Periodic1&2)	No Print
Display Flash	X NO
Display Employee Activity	X NO
Display Fixed Totalizer	X NO
Display Dept/Sub Dept	X NO

0.00

Report Control2		
Display Cashier/Clerk	X	NO^
Display Function	X	NO
Display PLU/Stock	X	NO
Display Hourly/Monthly	X	NO
Display Group	X	NO
Display Open Check	X	NO
Display Table Analysis	X	NO
Display E-Journal	X	NO
Display Hourly Product	X	NO
Display Employee	X	NO
Display Hourly Labor	X	NO

0.00

Report Control2		
Display Fixed Totalizer	Z	NO^
Display Dept/Sub Dept	Z	NO
Display Cashier/Clerk	Z	NO
Display Function	Z	NO
Display PLU/Stock	Z	NO
Display Hourly/Monthly	Z	NO
Display Group	Z	NO
Display Open Check	Z	NO
Display Table Analysis	Z	NO
Display E-Journal	Z	NO
Display Hourly Product	Z	NOv

0.00

Report Control2		
Display Cashier/Clerk	Z	NO^
Display Function	Z	NO
Display PLU/Stock	Z	NO
Display Hourly/Monthly	Z	NO
Display Group	Z	NO
Display Open Check	Z	NO
Display Table Analysis	Z	NO
Display E-Journal	Z	NO
Display Hourly Product	Z	NO
Display Employee	Z	NO
Display Hourly Labor	Z	NO

0.00

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Zero-Skip on Report:
Skip zero total item.
2. Print Monthly Sales Average:
Print monthly sales average on monthly sales report.
3. PLU random code order:
You can choose "Mem Number (by memory number)" or "Random Code."
4. VAT recaluculate on X/Z report:
Calculate VAT amount at report issuance temporarily.
5. Display Report:
Show report on the LCD screen.

4-1-5-8 Programming the communication

Operation

General Feature	
General Feature	
1.Machine Control1	
2.Machine Control2	
3.Machine Control3	
4.Machine Control4	
5.Print Control	
6.Report Control1	
7.Report Control2	
8.Communication	v
0.00	

5. Select “8. Communication” and press the <YES> key.

Communication	
Copy program change to other terminals	NO
Retry INLINE X/Z Polling	YES
Allow to operate communication function	YES
Origin of reset data to be sent to the master	Own data file
Reset&Printing of consolidation file before reset report	Print
Master printing of consolidation reset report	Printv
0.00	

Communication	
sent to the master	Own data file^
Reset&Printing of consolidation file before reset report	Print
Master printing of consolidation reset report	Print
Reset consolidation total after inline consolidation	YES
Stock Result Copy	NO
Accumulation of data in consolidation area following RESET operation	YES
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Copy program change to other terminals:
Broadcast the programmed data in PGM 1 ~ 4 mode after completion of a program.
2. Origin of reset data to be sent to the master:
You can choose “Own data file” or “Consolidation file.”
3. Stock result copy:
Copy stock quantity to master daily file after Z consolidation.

Program 3

4-1-5-9 Programming the hourly sales

Operation

General Feature	
General Feature	
9.Hourly Sales	↑
10.SLIP / Guest	
11.Journal Control	
12.Message Control	
13.Order Control	
14.Set Menu/Condiment	
15.CHK Tracking	
16.Clerk Interrupt	v
0.00	

5. Select "9. Hourly Sales" and press the <YES> key.

Hourly Sales	
Interval(Hours)	1
Interval(Minutes)	0
Start Time(Hour)	0
Start Time(Minute)	0
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Hour (00 ~ 23)
2. Minute (00 ~ 59)

4-1-5-10 Programming the slip/guest

Operation

General Feature	
General Feature	
9.Hourly Sales	^
10.SLIP / Guest	
11.Journal Control	
12.Message Control	
13.Order Control	
14.Set Menu/Condiment	
15.CHK Tracking	
16.Clerk Interrupt	v
0.00	

5. Select "10. SLIP/Guest" and press the <YES> key.

SLIP / Guest	
Print additional items only	Entire memory
Slip Auto Line Find	NO
Slip Maximum Lines	0
Maximum number of automatic line feed	0
Item consolidation on slip/Guest receipt	NO
Printing only Group TTL on slip/Guest receipt	NO
Print only Dept TTL on Slip/	v
0.00	

SLIP / Guest	
Guest receipt	NO^
Print detail in order of Dept/Group on slip/Guest receipt	Total only
PRT GUEST sort detail w/o TTL	NO
Consecutive No. on slip/Guest receipt	Print
Print Date on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Print Time on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Back feed after slip Print	NO
Back feed after VLD Print	NOv
0.00	

SLIP / Guest	
Print detail in order of Dept/Group on slip/Guest receipt	Total only
PRT GUEST sort detail w/o TTL	NO
Consecutive No. on slip/Guest receipt	Print
Print Date on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Print Time on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Back feed after slip Print	NO
Back feed after VLD Print	NO
Back feed after CHK-END/PRT	NO
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

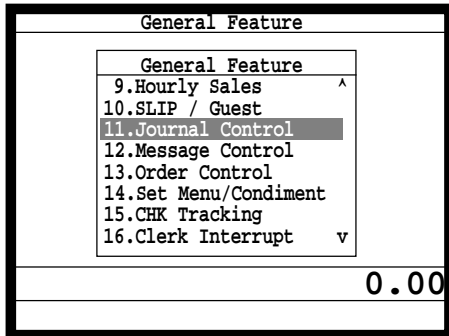
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

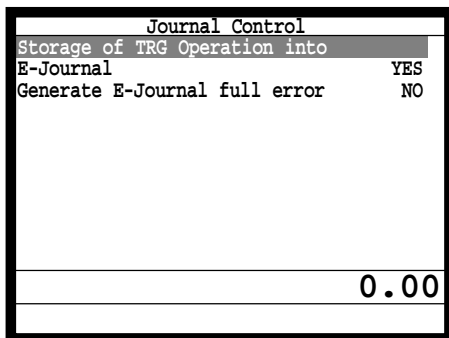
1. Print additional items only:
Slip printing begins with “At the top of the transaction (Entire memory)/At the top of this receipt (Additional only).”
2. Slip Maximum Line (00 ~ 99)
Note: This line should be set.
3. Back feed after slip Print/Back feed after VLD Print/Back feed after CHK-END/PRT:
These lines are only effective for SP-1300.

4-1-5-11 Programming the journal control

Operation



5. Select “11. Journal Control” and press the <YES> key.



6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

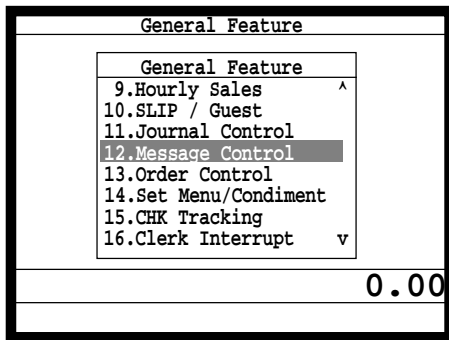
Field meaning

1. Storage of TRG operation into electronic journal memory:
Put training clerk registration data into electronic journal memory.
2. Generate E-Journal full error:
Alert when the electronic journal memory becomes full/Not alert even if the electronic journal memory becomes full..

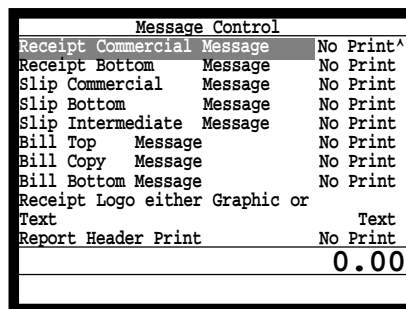
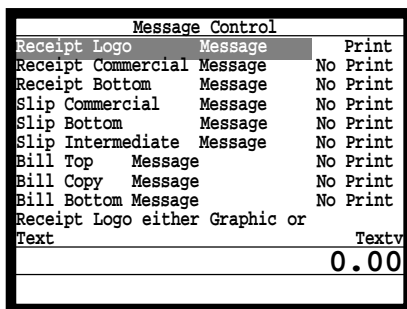
Program 3

4-1-5-12 Programming the message control

Operation



5. Select “12. Message Control” and press the <YES> key.



6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

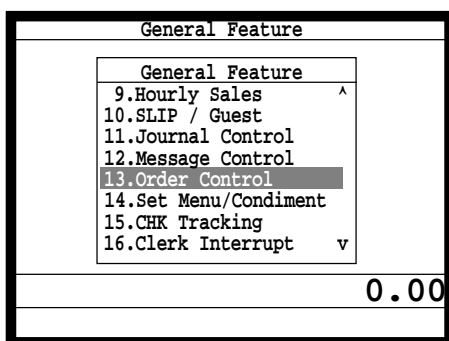
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

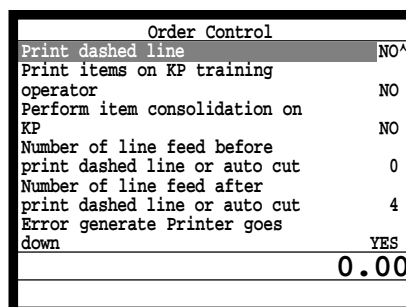
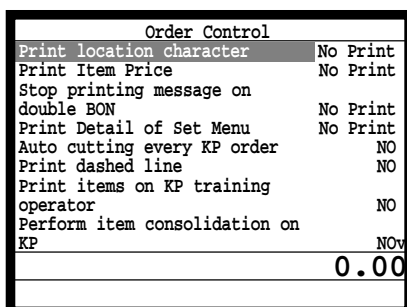
1. Receipt Logo either graphic or text:
Select Text Logo/Graphic Logo.

4-1-5-13 Programming the order control

Operation



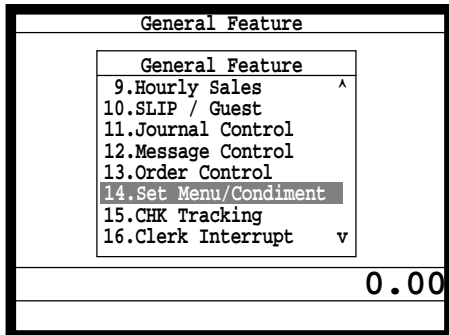
5. Select “13. Order Control” and press the <YES> key.



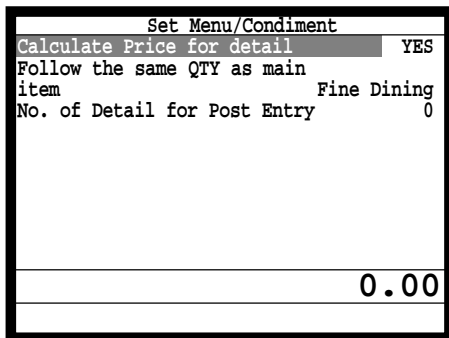
6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-5-14 Programming the set menu/condiment

Operation



5. Select “14. Set Menu/Condiment” and press the <YES> key.



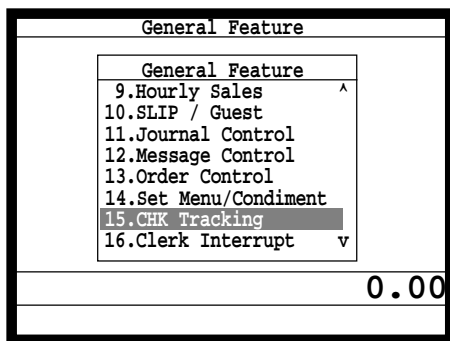
6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

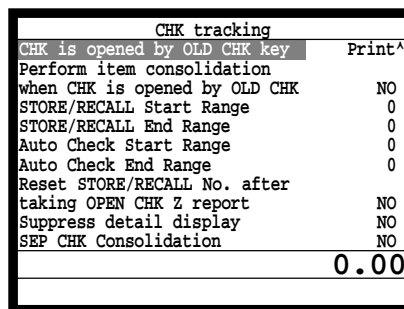
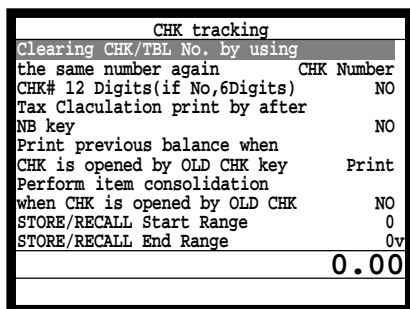
1. Calculate Price for detail:
Calculate/Not calculate detail item prices in set menu.
2. Follow the same QTY as main item:
Fine Dining: Not allow to enter the number of the condiment, and follow the quantities of main PLU.
Fast food: Allow to enter the number of the condiment, and not follow the quantities of main PLU.
Fine Dining QTY: Not allow to enter the number of the condiment but allow to select the condiment by LIST staydown within the quantities of main PLU.
3. No. of detail for Post Entry:
The value of reserved record for post entry function in detail file.

4-1-5-15 Programming the check tracking

Operation



5. Select "15. CHK Tracking" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

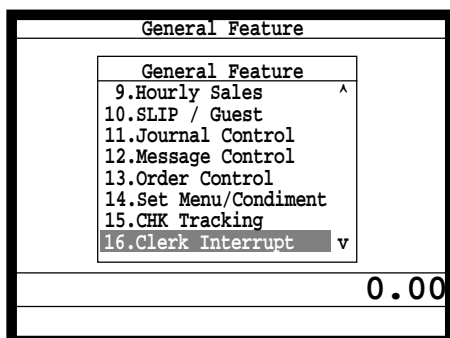
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Clearing CHK/TBL No. by using the same number again:
You can choose "Check Number" or "Table Number".

4-1-5-16 Programming the clerk interrupt

Operation



5. Select "16. Clerk Interrupt" and press the <YES> key.

Clerk Interrupt	
Allow Clerk Interrupt	NO
Allow operation to clerks who are not allocated clerk interrupt detailed memory	NO
Auto Sign Off Timer for clerk interrupt (In seconds)	0
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Clerk sign off timer: 0 - 99. (Sec.) This program is also effective for non-clerk interrupt system.

4-1-5-17 Programming the display control

Operation

General Feature																			
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">General Feature</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>12.Message Control</td> <td>^</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13.Order Control</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>14.Set Menu/Condiment</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>15.CHK Tracking</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>16.Clerk Interrupt</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>17.Display Control</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>18.Menu Shift 1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>19.Menu Shift 2</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		General Feature		12.Message Control	^	13.Order Control		14.Set Menu/Condiment		15.CHK Tracking		16.Clerk Interrupt		17.Display Control		18.Menu Shift 1		19.Menu Shift 2	
General Feature																			
12.Message Control	^																		
13.Order Control																			
14.Set Menu/Condiment																			
15.CHK Tracking																			
16.Clerk Interrupt																			
17.Display Control																			
18.Menu Shift 1																			
19.Menu Shift 2																			
0.00																			

5. Select "17. Display Control" and press the <YES> key.

Display Control	
Backlight Off Timer(Min)	1
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Backlight Off Timer: 0 - 59. (Minute)

Program 3

4-1-5-18 Programming the menu shift 1

Operation

General Feature	
General Feature	
12.Message Control	^
13.Order Control	
14.Set Menu/Condiment	
15.CHK Tracking	
16.Clerk Interrupt	
17.Display Control	
18.Menu Shift 1	
19.Menu Shift 2	
0.00	

5. Select "18. Menu Shift 1" and press the <YES> key.

Menu Shift 1		
PLU	Quantity Extension	NO
DEPT	Quantity Extension	YES
SUB DEPT	Quantity Extension	YES
Accumulate touch PLU menus		NO
Follow menu total reset operation to the destination		NO
Destination(1) of accumulation for menu totalizing		0
Accumulate 1st menu to (1)		NO
Accumulate 2nd menu to (1)		NO
Accumulate 3rd menu to (1)		NOv
0.00		

Menu Shift 1		
Accumulate 4th menu to (1)		NO^
Accumulate 5th menu to (1)		NO
Accumulate 6th menu to (1)		NO
Accumulate 7th menu to (1)		NO
Accumulate 8th menu to (1)		NO
Destination(2) of accumulation for menu totalizing		0
Accumulate 1st menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 2nd menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 3rd menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 4th menu to (2)		NOv
0.00		

Menu Shift 1		
Accumulate 8th menu to (1)		NO^
Destination(2) of accumulation for menu totalizing		0
Accumulate 1st menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 2nd menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 3rd menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 4th menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 5th menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 6th menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 7th menu to (2)		NO
Accumulate 8th menu to (2)		NO
0.00		

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Accumulate touch PLU menus:
Enable/Disable to sum up PLUs to one Menu sheet.
2. Follow menu total reset operation to the destination:
Reset child menu sheets with parent menu sheet together/Reset menu sheet independently.
3. Destination of accumulation for menu totalizing:
Define the sheet No. of parent menu sheet. (1 ~ 8)

Note: Never use these functions with "Shift PLU".

4-1-5-19 Programming the menu shift 2

Operation

General Feature	
General Feature	
12.Message Control	^
13.Order Control	
14.Set Menu/Condiment	
15.CHK Tracking	
16.Clerk Interrupt	
17.Display Control	
18.Menu Shift 1	
19.Menu Shift 2	
0.00	

5. Select "19. Menu Shift 2" and press the <YES> key.

Menu Shift 2	
Start PLU Number of 1st menu	1
Start PLU Number of 2nd menu	109
Start PLU Number of 3rd menu	217
Start PLU Number of 4th menu	325
Start PLU Number of 5th menu	433
Start PLU Number of 6th menu	541
Start PLU Number of 7th menu	649
Start PLU Number of 8th menu	757
0.00	

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

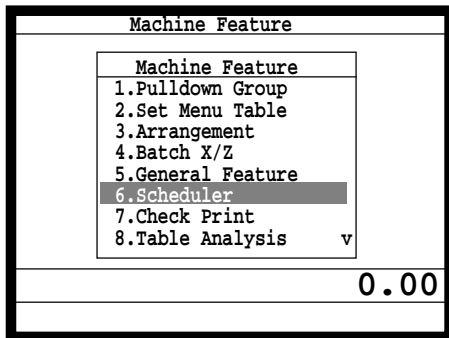
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

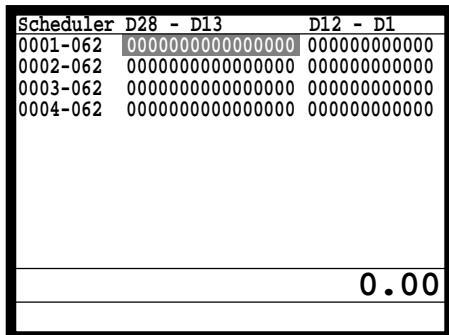
Define start PLU No. of each menu sheet.

4-1-6 Programming scheduler

Operation



4. Select "6. Scheduler" and press the <YES> key.



5. Enter schedule (refer to the next page) and press the <YES> key.

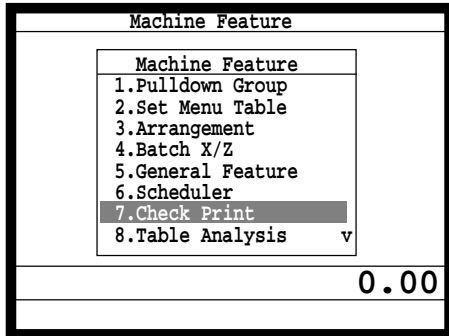
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Description	Choice	Program code
Scheduler start time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂₈ D ₂₇ D ₂₆ D ₂₅
Scheduler end time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂₄ D ₂₃ D ₂₂ D ₂₁
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> 0 D ₂₀
Interval control 1: Daily = 0, Weekly = 1, Monthly = 2	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁₉
Interval control 2: Daily; No meaning Weekly; Define day of a week 00; Sunday, 01; Monday, 02; Tuesday, 03; Wednesday, 04; Thursday, 05; Friday, 06; Saturday Monthly; Define date, 01 ~ 31, 99 means the end of the month	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₈ D ₁₇
Interval time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₆ D ₁₅ D ₁₄ D ₁₃
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> 0 D ₁₂
Arrangement table No.	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈
Arrangement file No.	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="text"/> 0 <input type="text"/> 0 <input type="text"/> 0 <input type="text"/> 0 D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

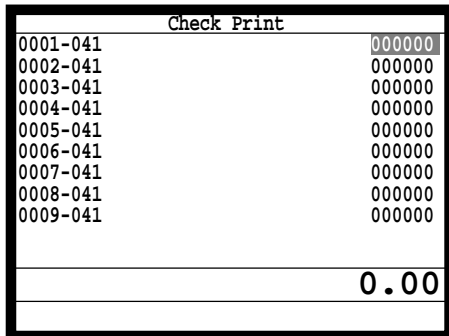
Program 3

4-1-7 Programming check print

Operation



4. Select "7. Check Print" and press the <YES> key.



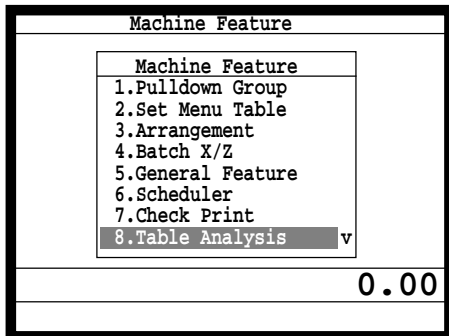
5. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

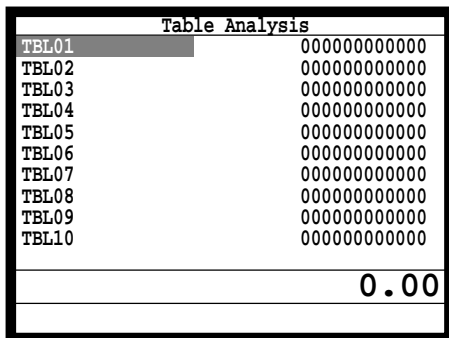
Description	Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1; Printing amount 2; Printing amount (double size) 3; Printing date 4; Printing date (double size) 5; Check endorsement message 1st line 6; Check endorsement message 2nd line 7; Check endorsement message 3rd line 8; Check endorsement message 4th line	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Feed before printing.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Feed direction	b Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	
Feed 1 line after printing.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 49)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

4-1-8 Programming table analysis

Operation



4. Select “8. Table Analysis” and press the <YES> key.



5. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.

6. Enter characters for table analysis and press the <YES> key.

7. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.

8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Note:

This programming is only effective, if the check-# is 6-digit long

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum check No. of the group (“0” means “1.”)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Maximum check No. of the group (“000000” means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-1-9 Programming tax table

Operation

Machine Feature	
6.Scheduler	^
7.Check Print	
8.Table Analysis	
9.Tax Table	
10.Void Table	
11.System Connection	
12.I/O Parameter	
13.Printer Connection	v
0.00	

4. Select "9. Tax Table" and press the <YES> key.

Tax Table	
1.Tax Table	(1)
2.Tax Table	(2)
3.Tax Table	(3)
4.Tax Table	(4)
5.Tax Table	(5)
0.00	

5. Select an appropriate table and press the <YES> key.

Tax Table (1)	
Tax Rate(%)	8.125
Maximum Table Amount	0.00
Rounding	Round Off
Singapore Rounding	Yes
Calculation Type	Add in(VAT)
Sum of Cyclic Patterns	0
No. of Cyclic Values	0
Sum of Non-Cyclic Values	0
Actual Values(01)	0
Actual Values(02)	0
Actual Values(03)	0v
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.

7. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.

8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Tax Rate(%): (VAT & VAT: Sharing rate for the primary taxable amount)
Rate; 0.0001 ~ 9999.9999 % (Use Decimal point key)
2. Maximum Table Amount:
Maximum value; 0.00 ~ 9999.99
3. Rounding:
Selection; Cut off/Round off/Round up/Round up to two dp
4. Singapore Rounding:
Selection; Yes/No
5. Calculation type:
Selection;
Not calculate/Table/Table & Add on/Add in (VAT)/Tax on Tax/VAT and VAT
6. Sum of Cyclic Patterns, No. of Cyclic Values, Sum of Cyclic Values, Actual Values
See the following pages.

cf. VAT & VAT:

1. Sharing rate of the primary taxable amount → enter "Tax rate" field.
2. Actual tax table for primary tax table code → enter "Actual value (1)" field.
3. Actual tax table for secondary tax table code → enter "Actual value (2)" field.

Explanation of U.S. tax table examples

Tax table without a tax rate

Tax (6%)	Price Range		Max. break points		Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point	Upper	Lower		
\$.00	\$.01	\$.10	10	0	= 10	Non-cyclic data
.01	.11	.24	24	10	= 14	
.02	.25	.41	41	24	= 17	Cyclic data
.03	.42	.58	58	41	= 17	
.04	.59	.74	74	58	= 16	
.05	.75	.81	91	74	= 17	Cyclic data
.06	.82	1.08	108	91	= 17	
.07	1.09	1.24	124	108	= 16	
			141	124	= 17	

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern: $17 + 17 + 16 = 50$
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 3
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern: $10 + 14 = 24$
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 10, 14, 17, 17, 16
- Tax system: Tax table without rate

Tax table with a tax rate

Tax (6%)	Price Range		Max. break points		Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point	Upper	Lower		
\$.00	\$.01	\$.07	7	0	= 7	Non-cyclic data
.01	.08	.21	21	7	= 14	
.02	.22	.35	35	21	= 14	Cyclic data
.03	.36	.49	49	35	= 14	
.04	.50	.64	64	49	= 15	
.05	.65	.78	78	64	= 14	
.06	.79	.92	92	78	= 14	
.07	.93	1.07	107	92	= 15	Cyclic data
.08	1.08	1.21	121	107	= 14	
.09	1.22	1.35	135	121	= 14	
.10	1.36	1.49	149	135	= 14	
.11	1.50	1.64	164	149	= 15	
.12	1.65	1.78	178	164	= 14	
.13	1.79	1.92	192	178	= 14	
.14	1.93	2.07	207	192	= 15	
1.40	19.93	20.07				

On all sales above \$20.07, compute the tax at a rate of 7%

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern: $14 + 14 + 14 + 15 + 14 + 14 + 15 = 100$
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 7
- Sum of values in non-cyclic pattern: 7
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern: 7
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 7, 14, 14, 14, 15, 14, 14, 15
- Maximum taxable amount in table calculation: \$20.07
- Tax system: Tax table with rate
- Tax rate: 7.000%
- Rounding method: Cut off to two decimal places

Explanation of VAT & VAT

Example 1: Share the amount

Tax table programming

	Tax rate (Share rate)	Calculation type	Primary tax status	Secondary tax status
Table 1	10.0000%	VAT		
Table 2	20.0000%	VAT		
:				
Table 4	33.3333%	VAT & VAT	1	2
Table 5	25.0000%	VAT & VAT	1	2

→ 33.3333% for taxable 1
 → 66.6667% for taxable 2
 → 25.0000% for taxable 1
 → 75.0000% for taxable 2

Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result	
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Taxable 2
Item 1	\$10.00	1	\$10.00	
Item 2	\$20.00	2		\$20.00
:				
Item 4	\$30.00	4	\$10.00 (\$30.00 × 33.3333%)	\$20.00 (\$30.00 × 66.6667%)
Item 5	\$40.00	5	\$10.00 (\$40.00 × 25.0000%)	\$30.00 (\$40.00 × 75.0000%)

Example 2: The alternative of taxable 1 or 2

Tax table programming

	Tax rate (Share rate)	Calculation type	Primary tax status	Secondary tax status
Table 1	10.0000%	VAT		
Table 2	20.0000%	VAT		
:				
Table 4		VAT & VAT	1	2

→ Select tax status by <TAX EXEMPT>.

Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result	
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Taxable 2
Item 1	\$10.00	4	\$10.00	\$10.00

Tax 1 Exempt

				\$10.00
--	--	--	--	---------

Tax 2 Exempt

			\$10.00	
--	--	--	---------	--

4-1-10 Programming void table

Operation

4. Select “10. Void Table” and press the <YES> key.

5. Press the <YES> key.

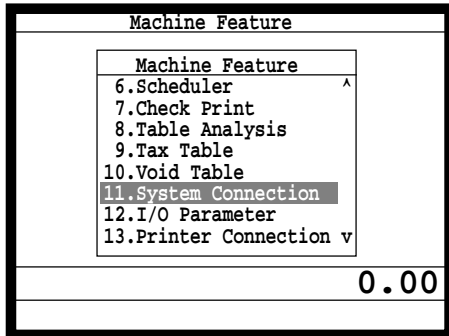
6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.
7. Enter void character and press the <YES> key.
8. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Description	Choice	Program code
Return stock value.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

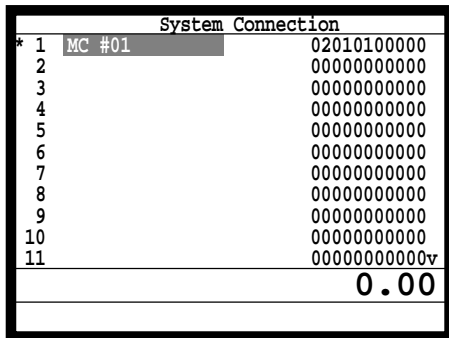
Program 3

4-1-11 Programming system connection

Operation



4. Select “11. System Connection” and press the <YES> key.

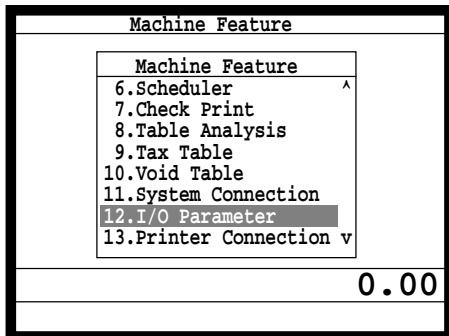


5. Select the record with “*” and press the <YES> key.
6. Enter the logical ID character and press the <YES> key.
8. Press the <Right arrow> key, enter value (below; D_{12}, D_{11} and $D_{10} \sim D_1$) and press the <YES> key.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.
10. This program should be made to all terminals in the cluster.

Description	Choice	Program code																								
Logical ID characters (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{24}</td><td>D_{23}</td><td>D_{22}</td><td>D_{21}</td><td>D_{20}</td><td>D_{19}</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{18}</td><td>D_{17}</td><td>D_{16}</td><td>D_{15}</td><td>D_{14}</td><td>D_{13}</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	D_{24}	D_{23}	D_{22}	D_{21}	D_{20}	D_{19}	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	D_{18}	D_{17}	D_{16}	D_{15}	D_{14}	D_{13}
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																					
D_{24}	D_{23}	D_{22}	D_{21}	D_{20}	D_{19}																					
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																					
D_{18}	D_{17}	D_{16}	D_{15}	D_{14}	D_{13}																					
Terminal: Oneself = 02, Others = 01	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{12}</td><td>D_{11}</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	D_{12}	D_{11}																				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																									
D_{12}	D_{11}																									
Check tracking master/backup master (program value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{10}</td><td>D_9</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	D_{10}	D_9																				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																									
D_{10}	D_9																									
Check tracking master/backup master (current value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_8</td><td>D_7</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	D_8	D_7																				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																									
D_8	D_7																									
Always “00000”		<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td><input type="text" value="0"/></td><td><input type="text" value="0"/></td><td><input type="text" value="0"/></td><td><input type="text" value="0"/></td><td><input type="text" value="0"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_6</td><td>D_5</td><td>D_4</td><td>D_3</td><td>D_2</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2														
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>																						
D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2																						
Check tracking cluster No. (0 ~ 9) (“0” means no designation.)	Significant number	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_1</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	D_1																						
<input type="text"/>																										
D_1																										

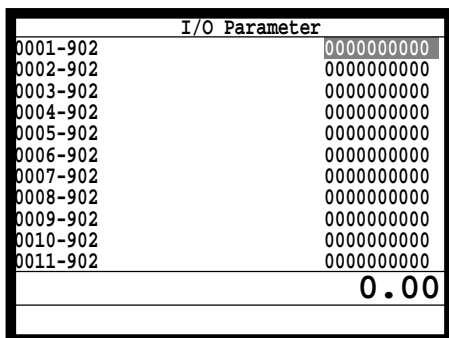
4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter

Operation



Note: Please perform the flag clear operation of the terminal after changing the I/O parameter table.

4. Select "12. I/O Parameter" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select an appropriate record, enter appropriate value (below) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

First record

Description	Choice	Program code
Inline baud rate: 312kbps = 0*, 156kbps = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

* For INLINE 2 (CAT5) cable, select 312kbps only.

Second record

Description	Choice	Program code
Online baud rate: 115200bps = 0,1 57600bps = 2, 38400bps = 3, 19200bps = 4, 9600bps = 5, 4800bps = 6, 2400bps = 7	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Activation signal (trigger): DR = 0, CI = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Third record

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₁

Program 3

Fourth record

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 24)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Use SA-3015 printer for slip printing:	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 0, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00 • SA-3015 = 01 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Fifth record

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 24)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Use SA-3015 printer for slip printing:	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM5 = 0, COM4 = 4, COM6 = 6	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00 • SA-3015 = 01 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Sixth record

Description	Choice	Program code
Rear display: Connected * = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Remote display: Connected * = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

* You can connect either rear or remote display.

Seventh record

Description	Choice	Program code
Display color: White line/black ground = 0, Black line/white ground = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Eighth record

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁

Ninth record

Description	Choice	Program code
Parity: Even = 0, Non = 1, Odd = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Bit: 7 bit = 0, 8 bit = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Scanner: Connect = 2, No = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Baud rate: 2400 bps = 0, 9600 bps = 1, 4800 bps = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Tenth record

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
Using RS-232C port for printer: No printer = 0, COM2 = 2 (COM4 = 4, COM 5 = 5, COM 6 = 6)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for slip printer: No printer = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
SP-1300: Connect = 70, No = 00	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

If you use COM 4 ~ 6, the automatic detection during INIT does not performed. Assign it manually.

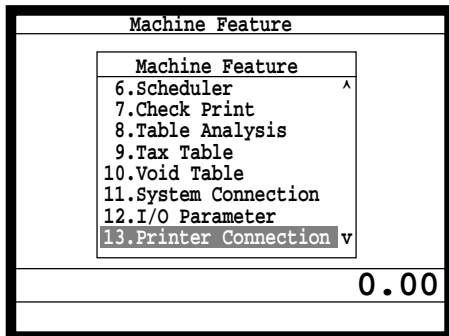
Eleventh record

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

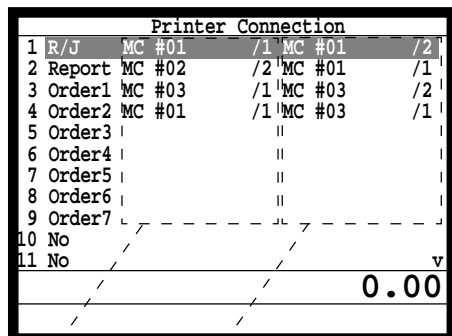
Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 24)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Use SA-3015 printer for slip printing:	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM6 = 0, COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00 • SA-3015 = 01 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

4-1-13 Programming printer connection

Operation



4. Select “13. Printer Connection” and press the <YES> key.



Backup printer definition field
Main printer definition field

5. Select an appropriate record of the main printer field and press the <YES> key.

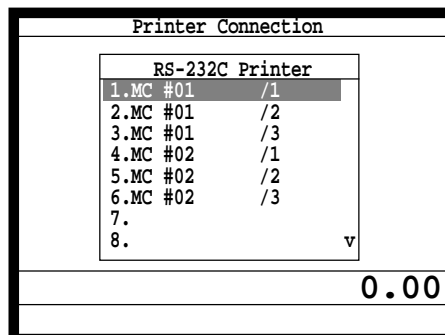
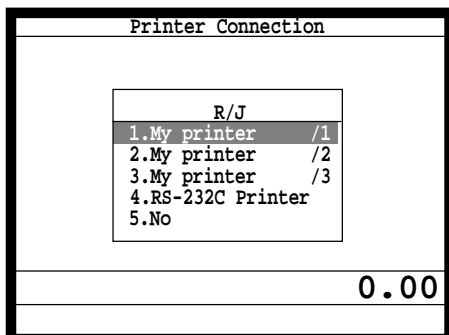
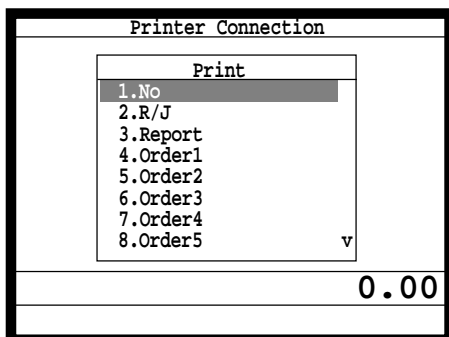
6. Select these options, “1.My Printer #1/2.My Printer #2/3.My Printer #3/4.RS-232C Printer” and press the <YES> key.

7. If you select “4.RS-232C Printer”, select the terminal ID /1, /2 or /3.

- /1 stands for the specified printer which is programmed in the forth record. (page 68)
- /2 stands for the specified printer which is programmed in the fifth record. (page 68)
- /3 stands for the specified printer which is programmed in the eleventh record. (page 69)

8. If you want to allocate backup printer, set the backup printer in the backup printer field.

9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.



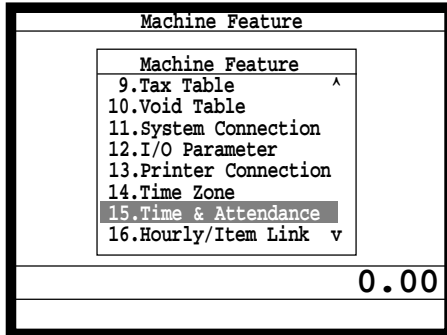
Note:

The 10-th through 16-th record of this file are used for the printer definition of order ID change of the Manager function.
The 17-th through 24-th record are not used.

Program 3

4-1-15 Programming time & attendance

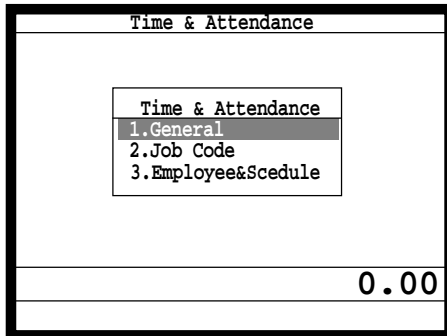
Preparation



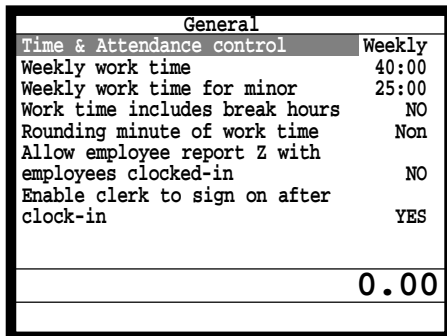
4. Select "15. Time & Attendance" and press the <YES> key.

4-1-15-1 Programming time & attendance (general)

Operation



5. Select "1. General" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field Meanings:

1. Time&Attendance control:
Weekly, Bi-weekly
2. Rounding minute of work time:
Non, 10 min., 15 min., 20 min., 30 min.

4-1-15-2 Programming time & attendance (job code)

Operation

Time & Attendance	
Time & Attendance	
1.General	
2.Job Code	
3.Employee&Schedule	
0.00	

5. Select "2. Job Code" and press the <YES> key.

Time & Attendance	
Job Code	
1.Cook	
2.Cashier	
3.Dish wash	
4.Floor cleaning	
5.JOB#05	
6.JOB#06	
7.JOB#07	
8.JOB#08	v
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate job code and press the <YES> key.

Memory No	1
Descriptor	Cook
Pay Rate	9999.99
Over Time Pay Ratio	99.99
Tip Declaration Compulsory	NO
0.00	

7. Select an appropriate record to enter the character or number and press the <YES> key, or choose option.

Program 3

4-1-15-3 Programming time & attendance (employee & schedule)

Operation

Time & Attendance									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Time & Attendance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.General</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.Job Code</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.Employee&Scedule</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Time & Attendance		1.General		2.Job Code		3.Employee&Scedule	
Time & Attendance									
1.General									
2.Job Code									
3.Employee&Scedule									
0.00									

5. Select "3. Employee&Schedule" and press the <YES> key.

Time & Attendance																			
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Employee&Schedule</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.Sean Harrison</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.Oliver Clapton</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.Richard Baker</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.Geia Peabody</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5.Tyler Johnson</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.EMP#06</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7.EMP#07</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>8.EMP#08</td> <td>v</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Employee&Schedule		1.Sean Harrison		2.Oliver Clapton		3.Richard Baker		4.Geia Peabody		5.Tyler Johnson		6.EMP#06		7.EMP#07		8.EMP#08	v
Employee&Schedule																			
1.Sean Harrison																			
2.Oliver Clapton																			
3.Richard Baker																			
4.Geia Peabody																			
5.Tyler Johnson																			
6.EMP#06																			
7.EMP#07																			
8.EMP#08	v																		
0.00																			

6. Select an appropriate employee file, and press the <YES> key.

Memory No 1	
Employee No.	123456
Descriptor	Sean Harrioson
Social Security No.	1234567890
Job Code(1)	Cook
Job Code(2)	Casier
Job Code(3)	Dish wash
Job Code(4)	-----
Allow to Specify Job Code when Clocking-in	NO
Allow to Clock-in with Non-Preset Job Code	NOv
0.00	

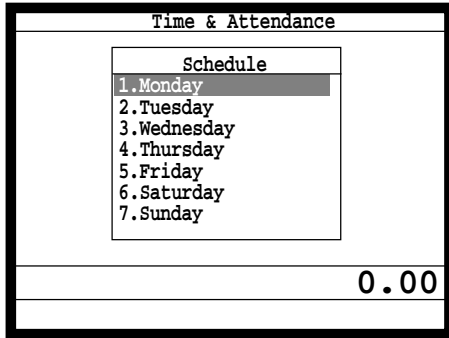
Memory No 1	
Job Code(3)	Dish wash ^
Job Code(4)	-----
Allow to Specify Job Code when Clocking-in	NO
Allow to Clock-in with Non-Preset Job Code	NO
Display Job Code Window when Clocking-in	NO
Minor Employee	YES
Ignore schedule setting	NO
Cashier/Clerk Name	Harrison
0.00	

7. Select an appropriate record to enter the character or choose options.

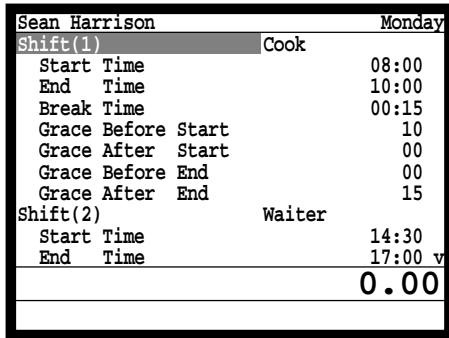
8. Press the <ESC> key to assign schedule mode.

Field Meanings:

- Employee No.: Put in the numeric number (0 ~ 999999). When you put "0" at the beginning of the number, these numbers are not recognized.
- Descriptor: Put the specific character within 16-digits from the leftmost side.
- Social Security No.: Put in the numeric number (0 ~ 9999999999). When you put "0" at the beginning of the number, these numbers are recognized.
- Job Code (1)~(4): Choose an item from the pulldown menu.
- Cashier/Clerk Name: Choose an employee from the character pulldow menu.



9. Select an appropriate day, and press the <YES> key.



10. Select an appropriate record to enter the appropriate job and time.

4-1-16 Programming hourly item link

Operation

Machine Feature	
Machine Feature	
9.Tax Table	^
10.Void Table	
11.System Connection	
12.I/O Parameter	
13.Printer Connection	
14.Time Zone	
15.Time & Attendance	
16.Hourly/Item Link	v

0.00

4. Select "16. Hourly/Item Link" and press the <YES> key.

Hourly/Item Link	
Hourly/Item Link	
1.Time Zone (1)	
2.Time Zone (2)	
3.Time Zone (3)	
4.Time Zone (4)	
5.Time Zone (5)	
6.Time Zone (6)	
7.Time Zone (7)	
8.Time Zone (8)	v

0.00

5. Select an appropriate record, and press the <YES> key.

Time Zone (1)	
0001-031	0001-001 GROSS
0002-031	0002-001 NET
0003-031	0003-001 CAID
0004-031	0007-001 CHID
0005-031	0011-001 CKID
0006-031	0015-001 CRID
0007-031	
0008-031	
0009-031	
0010-031	
0011-031	

0.00

6. Select an appropriate record, and choose the items from PLU, subdepartment, department, function, fixed totalizer, group, and void reason.

- You can input the items directly from PLU, subdepartment, department and free function. The PLU#, S-DEPT#, DEPT#, and LIST# keys are possible to use.
- If you want to delete the item, move the cursor on an appropriate item, and then press the <NO> key. All items below the cursor will be deleted. If you press <YES>, the pulldown menu will appear to select an item.

7. Press the <ESC> key to go to the next menu.

4-1-17 Programming IDC link

Operation

```
Machine Feature
Machine Feature
10.Void Table
11.System Connection
12.I/O Parameter
13.Printer Connection
14.Time Zone
15.Time & Attendance
16.Hourly/Item Link
17.IDC Link
0.00
```

4. Select “17. IDC Link” and press the <YES> key.

```
IDC Link
IDC Link
1.IDC Link (0001)
2.IDC Link (0002)
3.IDC Link (0003)
4.IDC Link (0004)
5.IDC Link (0005)
6.IDC Link (0006)
7.IDC Link (0007)
8.IDC Link (0008)
0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate record, and press the <YES> key.

```
IDC Link (0001)
0001-804 0001-004 PLU0001
Store File IDC(1)
Store Data Whole Transaction
0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate item and press the <YES> key to choose an option.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field Meanings:

1. Item code:

- Choose an item from the pulldown menu of each file as below.
PLU, Sub-Department, Department, Free Function, Pull Down Group Clerk

If you choose Clerk, then whole transaction is stored regardless “Store Data” option.

- You can input the items directly from PLU, Subdepartment, Department and Free Function. The PLU#, S-DEPT#, DEPT#, and LIST# keys are possible to use.
- To clear the record, enter “0” and then press the <YES> key.

2. Store File:

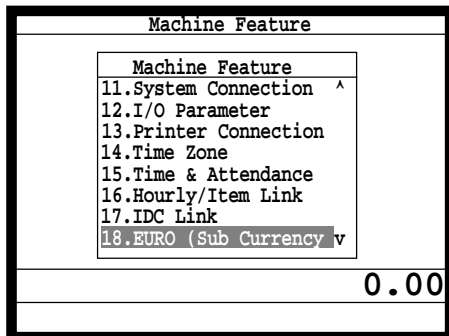
Specify the option for the Store File.
No., IDC(1), IDC(2), IDC(3)

3. Store Data:

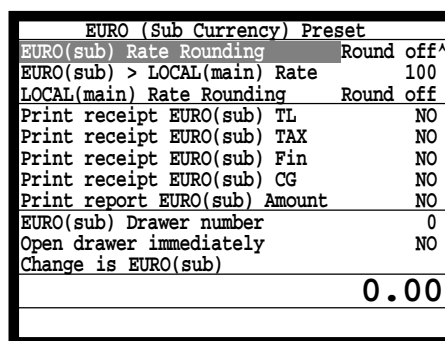
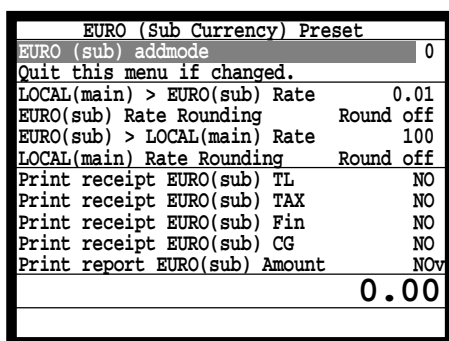
Specify the option for the store file.
Item only, Whole Transaction

4-1-18 Programming Euro

Operation



4. Select "18. EURO (sub currency)" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

6. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field Meanings:

1. EURO (sub) add mode:

Monetary mode of the currency (0 ~ 3)

Note: If you changed this value, just terminate this program and re-enter, in case of modifying some values in this menu.

2. Rate: 6 digits, 0.00001 ~ 999999

3. Rate rounding: Round off/Cut off/Round up

4. Drawer number: Main = 0, 1/Sub (option) = 2

4-1-19 Programming auto program control

This program restricts the broadcasting feature after programming.

Operation

Machine Feature	
Machine Feature	
12.I/O Parameter	^
13.Printer Connection	
14.Time Zone	
15.Time & Attendance	
16.Hourly/Item Link	
17.IDC Link	
18.EURO (Sub Currency	
19.Auto Pgm Control	
0.00	

4. Select "19. Auto Pgm control" and press the <YES> key.

Auto Pgm control		
0001-905	0902	01
0002-905	0999	01
0003-905	0000	00
0004-905	0000	00
0.00		

5. Select an appropriate record, and enter the program code.

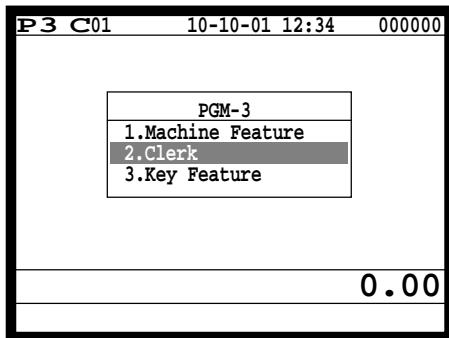
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Worksheet for Auto program control

Description	Choice	Program code
File No.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃
Broadcast this file (designated by D ₆ ~ D ₃) only.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Ignore to receive this file (designated by D ₆ ~ D ₃).	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-2. Programming clerks

Preparation:

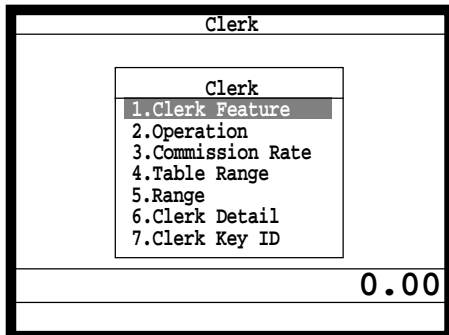


1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> to assign Program 3 mode.

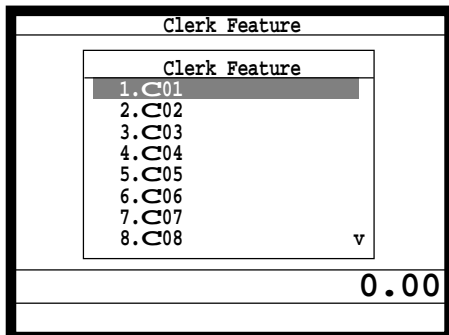
3. Select “2. Clerk” and press the <YES> key.

4-2-1 Programming clerk features

Operation



4. Select “1. Clerk Feature” and press the <YES> key.



5. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No.	1
Descriptor	C01
Secret number	1
Check No. for Clerk Interrupt	1
Drawer number	0
Type of operator	Cashier
Treat as trainee	NO
Allow clerk to open check No. belonging to another clerks	NO
Prohibit clerk to sign on	NO
Clerk sign off when receipt is issued	YES
	0.00

Memory No.	1
Secret number	1^
Check No for Clerk Interrupt	0
Drawer number	0
Type of operator	Cashier
Treat as Trainee	NO
Allow clerk to open check No. belonging to another clerks	NO
Prohibit clerk to sign on	NO
Clerk sign off when receipt is issued	YES
Void operation	Current only
	0.00

6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

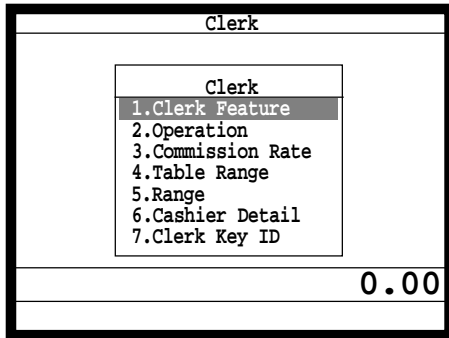
Field meaning

1. Type of operator:
Choose "Cashier/Clerk/Manager."
2. Void operation:
Choose "Current only/Complete void/Not allowed."
3. Descriptor (16 digits)
4. Secret code (1 ~ 9999)
5. Check number for clerk interrupt (1 ~ 999999)
6. Drawer number (1 ~ 2)

Program 3

4-2-2 Programming operation

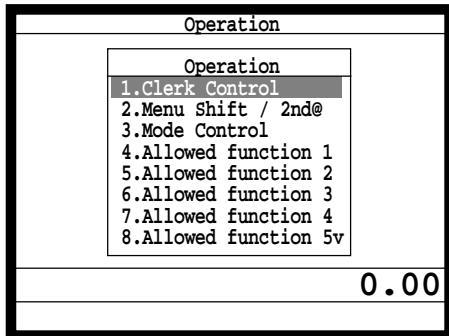
Preparation



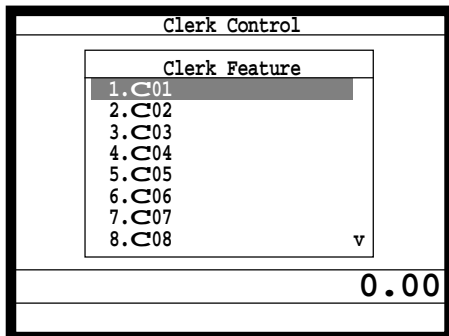
4. Select "2. Operation" and press the <YES> key.

4-2-2-1 Programming clerk control

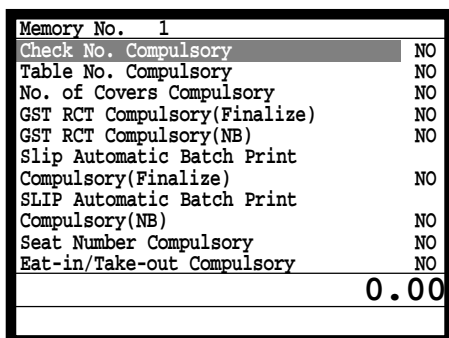
Operation



5. Select "1. Clerk Control" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

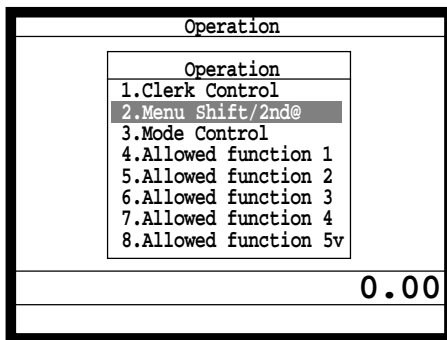


7. Select an appropriate record and choose options.

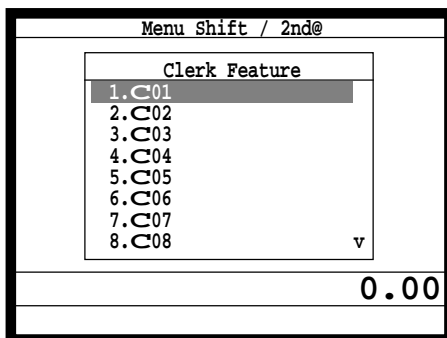
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@

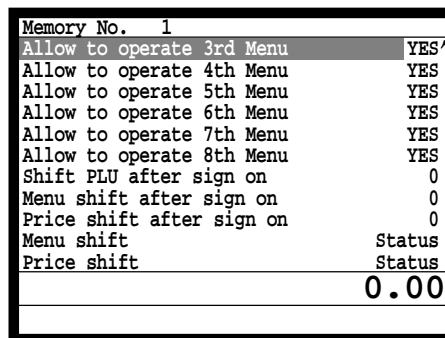
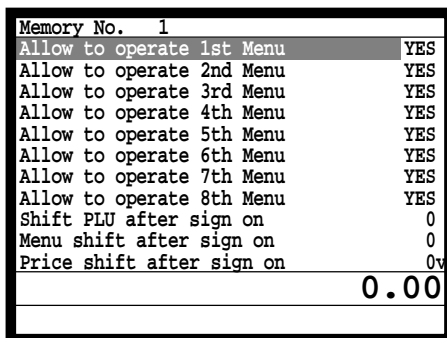
Operation



5. Select "2. Menu Shift/2nd@" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.



7. Select an appropriate record and choose options.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Allow to operate 1st ~ 8th Menu:
Allow/Prohibit to register by n-th (n = 1 ~ 8) Menu.
2. Shift PLU after sign on: (1 ~ 8)
Menu shift after sign on: (1 ~ 8)
Price shift after sign on: (1 ~ 2)
Default menu sheet No. or @ menu sheet No. after signing on.
3. Menu shift status/stay down:
Price shift status/stay down:
Not maintain/Maintain menu sheet No./@ menu sheet No. after item registration.

4-2-2-3 Programming mode control

Operation

Operation	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5v	
0.00	

5. Select "3. Mode Control" and press the <YES> key.

Mode Control	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No. 1	
Allow to operate REG Mode	YES
Allow to operate RF Mode	YES
Allow to operate REG- Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM1 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode	YES
Allow to operate X/Z Mode	YES
Allow to operate Manager Mode	YESv
0.00	

Memory No. 1	
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode	YES^
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode	YES
Allow to operate X/Z Mode	YES
Allow to operate Manager Mode	YES
Allow to operate Inline Mode	YES
Allow to operate AutoPGM	YES
Allow to operate CF C0ard	YES
Default mode after sign on	REG
0.00	

7. Select an appropriate record and choose options.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Allow to operate Auto PGM (inline):
Allow to download/upload program.

4-2-2-4 Programming function control 1

Operation

Operation	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5v	
0.00	

5. Select "4. Allowed function 1" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed Function 1	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No. 1	
Cash	YES
Charge	YES
Check	YES
Credit	YES
New Balance	YES
Price Inquiry	YES
Stock Inquiry	YES
Operate Character Recall	YES
Character Print	YES
Check Print	YES
Clerk Transfer	YESv
0.00	

Memory No. 1	
Table Transfer	YES^
Tip	YES
Normal Receipt	YES
Loan	YES
Received on Account	YES
Paid Out	YES
Pick Up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YESv
0.00	

Memory No. 1	
Received on Account	YES^
Paid Out	YES
Pick Up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YES
Plus	YES
% Plus	YES
Refund	YES
Coupon2	YES
0.00	

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-5 Programming function control 2

Operation

Operation	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5v	
0.00	

5. Select "5. Allowed function 2" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed Function 2	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No. 1	
Validation	YES
Receipt	YES
Check Endorsement	YES
#	YES
#/Non Sales	YES
Non Sales	YES
Number of Covers	YES
Arrangement	YES
Currency Exchange	YES
VAT	YES
Bill Copy	YESv
0.00	

Memory No. 1	
SLIP Back Feed/Release	YES^
SLIP Print	YES
SLIP Feed/Release	YES
T/S	YES
Table Number	YES
Money Declaration (not used)	YES
Tax Exempt	YES
Menu Shift	YES
Shift PLU	YES
LC Open	YES
Preset Open	YESv
0.00	

Memory No. 1	
SLIP Feed/Release	YES^
T/S	YES
Table Number	YES
Money Declaration	YES
Tax Exempt	YES
Menu Shift	YES
Shift PLU	YES
LC Open	YES
Preset Open	YES
1st unit price shift	YES
2nd unit price shift	YES
0.00	

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-6 Programming function control 3

Operation

Operation	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5v	
0.00	

5. Select "6. Allowed function 3" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed Function 3	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No. 1	
Operator X/Z	YES
Tray Total	YES
Subtotal	YES
Receipt on/off	YES
TAST	YES
Operator Number	YES
MDST	YES
X	YES
X/For	YES
X/XX	YES
X/XXX	YESv
0.00	

Memory No. 1	
X	YES^
X/For	YES
X/XX	YES
X/XXX	YES
Ketten Bon	YES
Selective Item ST	YES
New Check	YES
Old Check	YES
New/Old Check	YES
Add Check	YES
Separate Check	YES
0.00	

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

4-2-2-7 Programming function control 4

Operation

Operation	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5v	
0.00	

5. Select "7. Allowed function 4" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed Function 4	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No. 1	
Substitution	YES
House Bon	YES
Operator Open Check	YES
Media Change	YES
Seat Number	YES
Display On/Off	YES
REG Mode	YES
X/Z Mode	YES
PGM Mode	YES
Post Entry	YES
Round Repeat	YESv
0.00	

Memory No. 1	
Eat-in	YES^
Take-out	YES
Store	YES
Recall	YES
Dutch Account	YES
Reverse Display	YES
E-Journal Display	YES
Home Position	YES
Display Mode Change	YES
All Void (Current only)	YES
All Void (Complete Void)	YES
0.00	

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-8 Programming function control 5

Operation

Operation	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5	v

0.00

5. Select "8. Allowed function 5" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed Function 5	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v

0.00

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Record No. 1	
Price	YES
PLU Number	YES
Sub Department Number	YES
Department Number	YES
List Number	YES
Touch PLU	YES
Touch Department	YES
Touch Sub Department	YES
Touch List	YES

0.00

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

4-2-2-9 Programming arrangement control

Operation

Operation	
Operation	
3.Mode Control	^
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5	
9.Arrangement	
10.Report	

0.00

5. Select "9. Arrangement" and press the <YES> key.

Arrangement	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v

0.00

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No. 1		
ARG GP(1) Opration		YES
ARG GP(2) Opration		YES
ARG GP(3) Opration		YES
ARG GP(4) Opration		YES
ARG GP(5) Opration		YES

0.00

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-10 Programming X/Z report control

Operation

Operation	
3.Mode Control	^
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5	
9.Arrangement	
10.Report	

0.00

5. Select "10. Report" and press the <YES> key.

Report	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v

0.00

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No. 1	
Daily X	YES
Daily Z	YES
Periodic(1) X	YES
Periodic(1) Z	YES
Periodic(2) X	YES
Periodic(2) Z	YES
Batch X/Z(1)	YES
Batch X/Z(2)	YES
Batch X/Z(3)	YES
Batch X/Z(4)	YES
Batch X/Z(5)	YESv

0.00

Memory No. 1	
Batch X/Z(6)	YES^
Batch X/Z(7)	YES
Batch X/Z(8)	YES
Batch X/Z(9)	YES
Batch X/Z(10)	YES
Operator X	YES
Operator Z	YES
Individual totalizer X/Z	YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)	YES
Individual X/Z (Others)	YES
Employee X/Z	YESv

0.00

Memory No. 1	
Batch X/Z(7)	YES^
Batch X/Z(8)	YES
Batch X/Z(9)	YES
Batch X/Z(10)	YES
Operator X	YES
Operator Z	YES
Individual totalizer X/Z	YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)	YES
Individual X/Z (Others)	YES
Employee X/Z	YES
Employee Edit	YES

0.00

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

4-2-3 Programming commission rate

Operation

Clerk	
Clerk	
1.Clerk Feature	
2.Operation	
3.Commission Rate	
4.Table Range	
5.Range	
6.Cashier Detail	
7.Clerk Key ID	
0.00	

4. Select "3. Commission Rate" and press the <YES> key.

Commission Rate	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v
0.00	

5. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No.	1	
Commission Rate(1)		0.00
Commission Rate(2)		0.00
0.00		

7. Select an appropriate record and enter value (0 ~ 99.99), and then press the <YES> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-4 Programming table range

Operation

Clerk	
Clerk	
1.Clerk Feature	
2.Operation	
3.Commission Rate	
4.Table Range	
5.Range	
6.Cashier Detail	
7.Clerk Key ID	
0.00	

4. Select "4. Table Range" and press the <YES> key.

Table Range	
Clerk Feature	
1.C01	
2.C02	
3.C03	
4.C04	
5.C05	
6.C06	
7.C07	
8.C08	v
0.00	

5. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

Memory No.	1
Start Table Range	0
End Table Range	0
0.00	

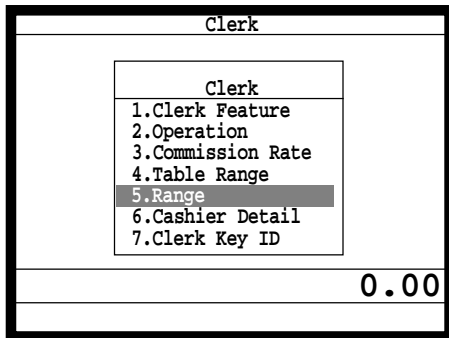
7. Select an appropriate record and enter values (0 ~ 999999), and then press the <YES> key.

8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

4-2-5 Programming clerk by range

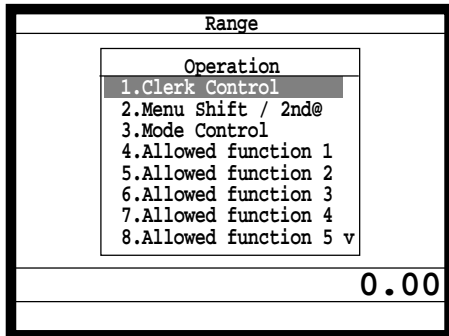
Preparation



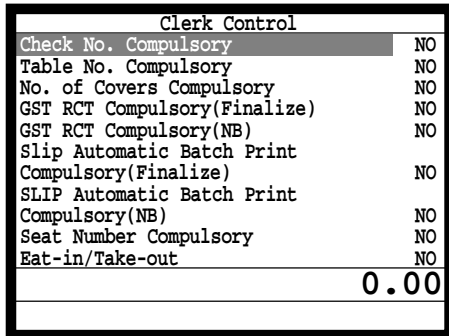
4. Select “5. Range” and press the <YES> key.

4-2-5-1 Programming clerk control by range

Operation

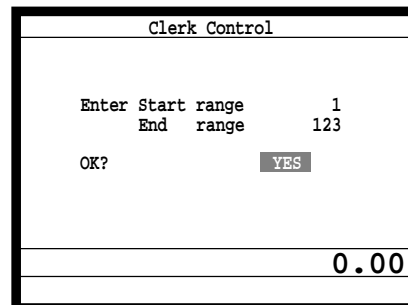
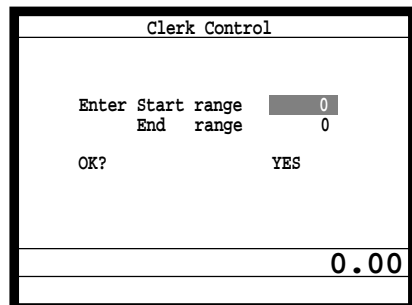


5. Select “1. Clerk Control” and press the <YES> key.



6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.



8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts “0001” if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@ by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5 v	
0.00	

5. Select "2. Menu Shift / 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

Menu Shift / 2nd@	
Allow to operate 1st Menu	YES
Allow to operate 2nd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 3rd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 4th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu	YES
Shift PLU after sign on	0
Menu shift after sign on	0
Price shift after sign on	0v
0.00	

Menu Shift / 2nd@	
Allow to operate 3rd Menu	YES^
Allow to operate 4th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu	YES
Shift PLU after sign on	0
Menu shift after sign on	0
Price shift after sign on	0
Menu shift	Status
Price shift	Status
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Menu Shift / 2nd@	
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

Menu Shift / 2nd@	
Enter Start range	1
End range	99
OK?	YES
0.00	

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

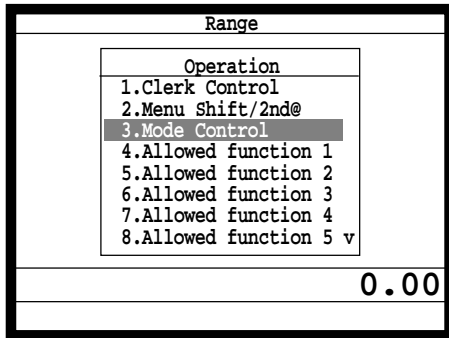
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

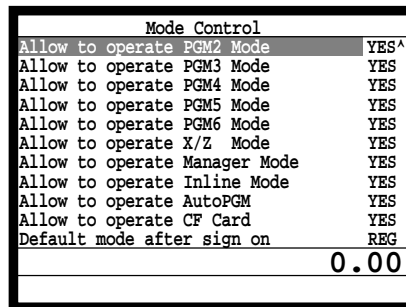
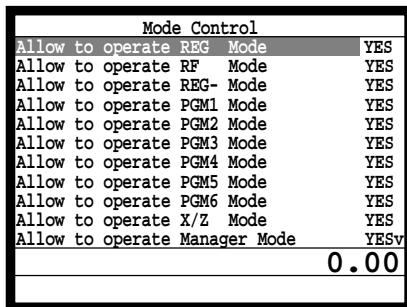
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-3 Programming mode control by range

Operation

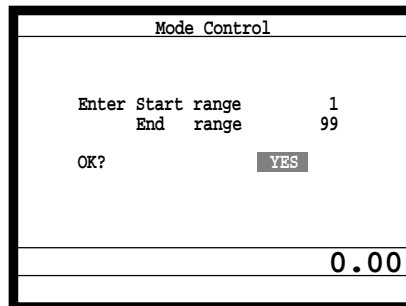
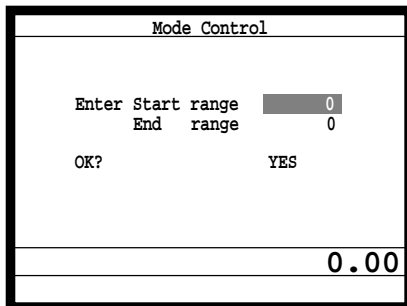


5. Select "3. Mode Control" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.



8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-4 Programming function control 1 by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5 v	
0.00	

5. Select "4. Allowed function 1" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed function 1	
Cash	YES
Charge	YES
Check	YES
Credit	YES
New Balance	YES
Price Inquiry	YES
Stock Inquiry	YES
Operate Character Recall	YES
Character Print	YES
Check Print	YES
Clerk Transfer	YESv
0.00	

Allowed function 1	
Table Transfer	YES^
Tip	YES
Normal Receipt	YES
Loan	YES
Received on Account	YES
Paid Out	YES
Pick Up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YESv
0.00	

Allowed function 1	
Received on Account	YES^
Paid Out	YES
Pick Up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YES
Plus	YES
% Plus	YES
Refund	YES
Coupon2	YES
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Allowed function 1	
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

Allowed function 1	
Enter Start range	1
End range	99
OK?	YES
0.00	

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

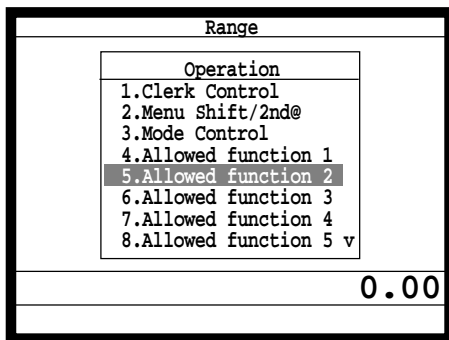
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

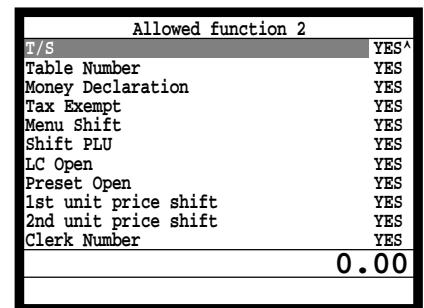
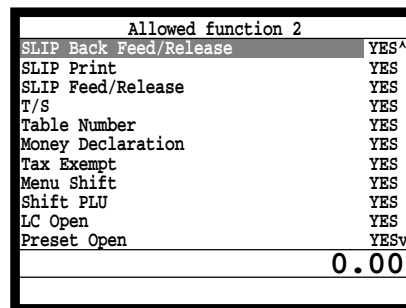
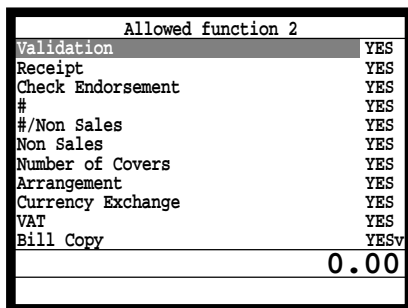
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-5 Programming function control 2 by range

Operation

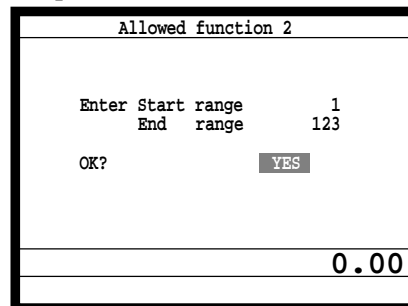
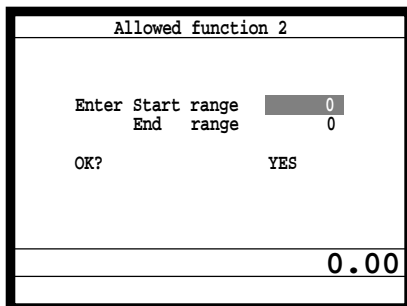


5. Select "5. Allowed function 2" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.



8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-6 Programming function control 3 by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5 v	
0.00	

5. Select "6. Allowed function 3" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed function 3	
Operator X/Z	YES
Tray Total	YES
Subtotal	YES
Receipt on/off	YES
TAST	YES
Operator Number	YES
MDST	YES
X	YES
X/For	YES
X/XX	YES
X/XXX	YESv
0.00	

Allowed function 3	
X/XX	YES^
X/XXX	YES
Ketten Bon	YES
Selective Item ST	YES
New Check	YES
Old Check	YES
New/Old Check	YES
Add Check	YES
Separate Check	YES
Clock-in/out	YES
Break-in/out	YES
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Allowed function 3	
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

Allowed function 3	
Enter Start range	1
End range	123
OK?	YES
0.00	

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

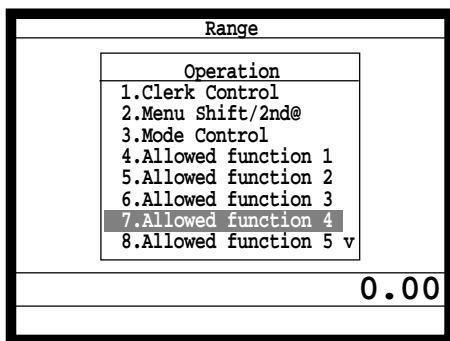
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

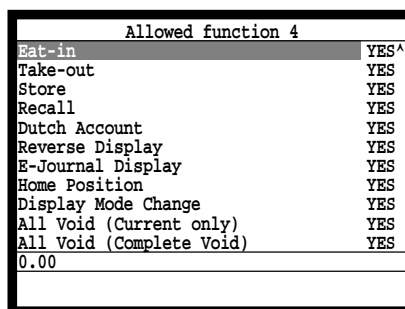
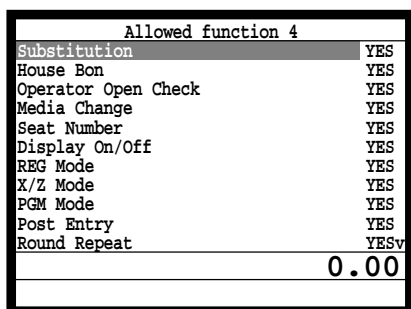
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-7 Programming function control 4 by range

Operation

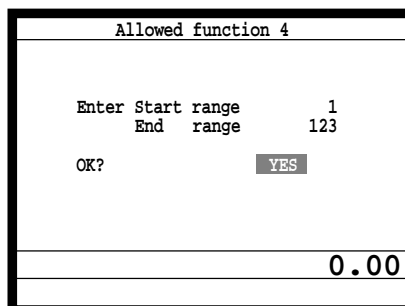
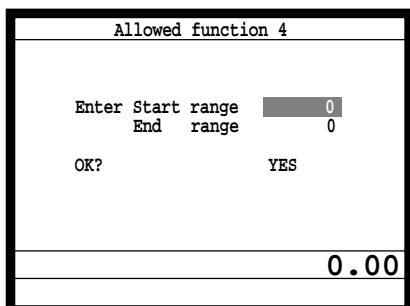


5. Select "7. Allowed function 4" and press the <YES> key.



6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.



8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-8 Programming function control 5 by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
1.Clerk Control	
2.Menu Shift/2nd@	
3.Mode Control	
4.Allowed function 1	
5.Allowed function 2	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5	v
0.00	

5. Select "8. Allowed function 5" and press the <YES> key.

Allowed function 5	
Price	YES
PLU Number	YES
Sub Department Number	YES
Department Number	YES
List Number	YES
Touch PLU	YES
Touch Department	YES
Touch Sub Department	YES
Touch List	YES
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Allowed function 5	
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

Allowed function 5	
Enter Start range	1
End range	123
OK?	YES
0.00	

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-9 Programming arrangement control by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
5.	Allowed function 2^
6.	Allowed function 3
7.	Allowed function 4
8.	Allowed function 5
9.	Arrangement
10.	Report
11.	Commission Rate
12.	Table Range

0.00

5. Select "9. Arrangement" and press the <YES> key.

Arrangement		
ARG GP(1)	Opration	YES
ARG GP(2)	Opration	YES
ARG GP(3)	Opration	YES
ARG GP(4)	Opration	YES
ARG GP(5)	Opration	YES

0.00

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Arrangement		
Enter Start range		0
End range		0
OK?	YES	

0.00

Arrangement		
Enter Start range		1
End range		123
OK?	YES	

0.00

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-10 Programming X/Z report control by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
5.Allowed function 2^	
6.Allowed function 3	
7.Allowed function 4	
8.Allowed function 5	
9.Arrangement	
10.Report	
11.Commission Rate	
12.Table Range	
0.00	

5. Select "10. Report" and press the <YES> key.

Report	
Daily X	YES
Daily Z	YES
Periodic(1) X	YES
Periodic(1) Z	YES
Periodic(2) X	YES
Periodic(2) Z	YES
Batch X/Z(1)	YES
Batch X/Z(2)	YES
Batch X/Z(3)	YES
Batch X/Z(4)	YES
Batch X/Z(5)	YESv
0.00	

Report	
Batch X/Z(6)	YES^
Batch X/Z(7)	YES
Batch X/Z(8)	YES
Batch X/Z(9)	YES
Batch X/Z(10)	YES
Operator X	YES
Operator Z	YES
Individual totalizer X/Z	YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)	YES
Individual X/Z (Others)	YES
Employee X/Z	YESv
0.00	

Report	
Batch X/Z(7)	YES^
Batch X/Z(8)	YES
Batch X/Z(9)	YES
Batch X/Z(10)	YES
Operator X	YES
Operator Z	YES
Individual totalizer X/Z	YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)	YES
Individual X/Z (Others)	YES
Employee X/Z	YES
Employee Edit	YES
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Report	
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

Report	
Enter Start range	1
End range	123
OK?	YES
0.00	

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-11 Programming commission rate by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
5.	Allowed function 2^
6.	Allowed function 3
7.	Allowed function 4
8.	Allowed function 5
9.	Arrangement
10.	Report
11.	Commission Rate
12.	Table Range

0.00

5. Select "11. Commission Rate" and press the <YES> key.

Commission Rate	
Commission Rate(1)	0.00
Commission Rate(2)	0.00

0.00

6. Select an appropriate record, enter the rate and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Commission Rate	
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES

0.00

Commission Rate	
Enter Start range	1
End range	123
OK?	YES

0.00

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-12 Programming table range by range

Operation

Range	
Operation	
5.	Allowed function 2^
6.	Allowed function 3
7.	Allowed function 4
8.	Allowed function 5
9.	Arrangement
10.	Report
11.	Commission Rate
12.	Table Range
0.00	

5. Select "12. Table Range" and press the <YES> key.

Table Range	
Start Table Range	0
End Table Range	0
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record, enter the range and press the <YES> key.

7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Table Range	
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

Table Range	
Enter Start range	1
End range	99
OK?	YES
0.00	

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)

Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.

(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.

10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

4-2-6 Programming clerk detail

Operation

```
Clerk
-----
Clerk
1.Clerk Feature
2.Operation
3.Commission Rate
4.Table Range
5.Range
6.Clerk Detail
7.Clerk Key ID
-----
0.00
```

4. Select "6. Clerk Detail" and press the <YES> key.

Addition/Modification

```
Clerk Detail
-----
0001-030 0001-001 GROSS
0002-030 0002-001 NET
0003-030 0003-001 CAID
0004-030 0001-006 GRP001
0005-030 0005-006 PLU001
0006-030 0001-002 CASH
0007-030
0008-030
0009-030
0010-030
-----
0.00
```

7. Select a record you want to add an item or modify the item and press the <YES> key.

```
Clerk Detail
-----
Item
1.Fixed Totalizer
2.Free Function
3.PLU
4.Sub-Department
5.Dept
6.Group
7.Void Table
-----
0.00
```

8. Select a file which you want to program.

```
Clerk Detail
-----
Fixed Totalizer
1.GROSS
2.NET
3.CAID
4.CATL
5.CA+
6.CA-
7.CHID
8.CHTL
-----
0.00
```

9. Select a record which you want to program.
10. Repeat step 7 to 9, until completing this pulldown group item program.
11. Press <ESC> key to terminate the program and return to the previous menu.

Deletion

Clerk Detail		
0001-030	0001-001	GROSS
0002-030	0002-001	NET
0003-030	0003-001	CAID
0004-030	0001-006	GRP001
0005-030	0005-006	PLU001
0006-030	0001-002	CASH
0007-030		
0008-030		
0009-030		
0010-030		
		0.00

6. Select the smallest record you want to delete the item(s) and press the <NO> key.

Clerk Detail		
Memory No.	01-10	Delete OK? Yes
		0.00

7. Press the <YES> key.
8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-7 Programming clerk key ID Operation

Clerk										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Clerk</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1.Clerk Feature</td></tr> <tr><td>2.Operation</td></tr> <tr><td>3.Commission Rate</td></tr> <tr><td>4.Table Range</td></tr> <tr><td>5.Range</td></tr> <tr><td>6.Cashier Detail</td></tr> <tr><td>7.Clerk Key ID</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Clerk		1.Clerk Feature	2.Operation	3.Commission Rate	4.Table Range	5.Range	6.Cashier Detail	7.Clerk Key ID
Clerk										
1.Clerk Feature										
2.Operation										
3.Commission Rate										
4.Table Range										
5.Range										
6.Cashier Detail										
7.Clerk Key ID										
0.00										

4. Select "7. Clerk Key ID" and press the <YES> key.

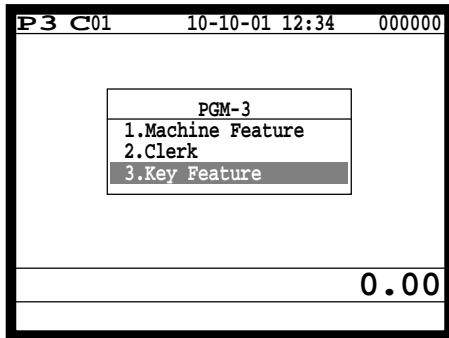
Clerk Key ID	
1234567890AB	C01
ABCDEFGHIJKLM	GLENN DEAL
0.00	

Clerk Key ID											
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Clerk</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1.(Key ID reset)</td></tr> <tr><td>2.C01</td></tr> <tr><td>3.GLENN DEAL</td></tr> <tr><td>4.C03</td></tr> <tr><td>5.C04</td></tr> <tr><td>6.C05</td></tr> <tr><td>7.C06</td></tr> <tr><td>8.C07</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Clerk		1.(Key ID reset)	2.C01	3.GLENN DEAL	4.C03	5.C04	6.C05	7.C06	8.C07
Clerk											
1.(Key ID reset)											
2.C01											
3.GLENN DEAL											
4.C03											
5.C04											
6.C05											
7.C06											
8.C07											
0.00											

5. Contact the clerk key to the clerk key switch, and press the <YES> key.
6. Select the appropriate clerk.
7. Repeat step 5 to 6, until completing this procedure.
8. Press <ESC> key to terminate the program and return to the previous menu.

4-3. Programming key features

Preparation:

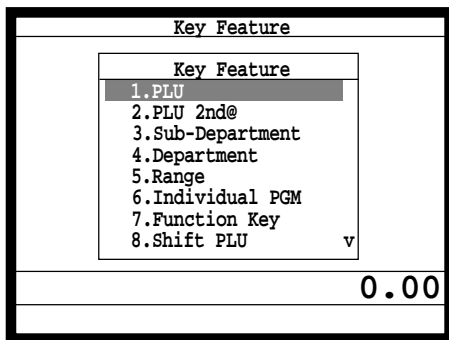


1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> to assign Program 3 mode.

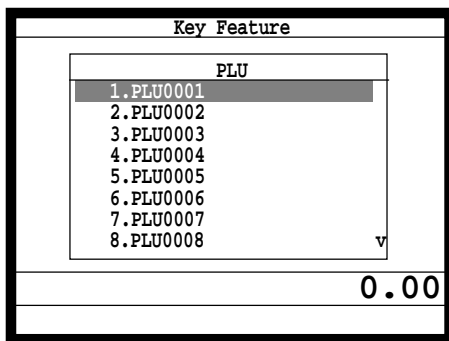
3. Select "3. Key Feature" and press the <YES> key.

4-3-1 Programming PLU features

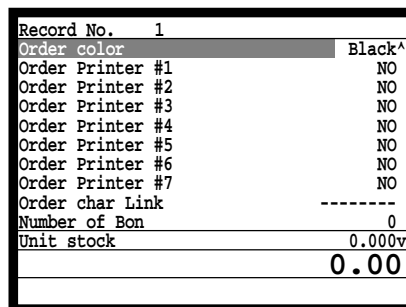
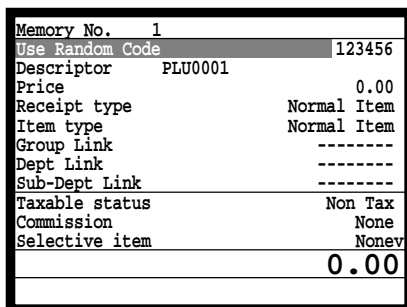
Operation



4. Select "1.PLU" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select an appropriate item directly, by entering record No. or by entering PLU No. and press the <YES> key.



Memory No.	1
Minimum Stock	0.000^
Set Menu Table	0
List Link #1	-----
List Link #2	-----
List Link #3	-----
List Link #4	-----
Open PLU	NO
Zero Unit Price	NO
Negative Price	NO
Hash Item	NO
Full hash item	NOv
	0.00

Memory No.	1
List Link #4	-----^
Open PLU	NO
Zero Unit Price	NO
Negative Price	NO
Hash Item	NO
Full hash item	NO
High Amount Limit	0.00
Low Digit Limit	0
Multiple VLD	N Repeat
Use main Item Amt Only	NO
Use Premium Item of Set	NO
	0.00

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Receipt type:
You can choose "Normal Item" or "Single Item."
2. Item type:
You can choose "Normal item", "Condiment" or "Preparation."
3. Order color:
You can choose "Black" or "Red". (for UP-350, "Black" means "Normal" and "Red" "Reverse".
4. Order Printer #1 ~ #7:
These numbers are defined in the printer definition table
5. Random code: 000001 - 999999, Descriptor: 0-24 character, Number of Bon: 1 - 9, Minimum stock: 0.001 - 99.999, Unit stock: 0.001 - 99.999, High amount limit: 0 - 999999, Low digit limit: 0, 1 - 7

Note:

If you want to delete the program in the group link, dept link, sub-dept link, list link field, order character link, enter "0" and press the <YES> key.

Program 3

4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features

Operation

Key Feature	
Key Feature	
1. PLU	
2. PLU 2nd@	
3. Sub-Department	
4. Department	
5. Range	
6. Individual PGM	
7. Function Key	
8. Shift PLU	v
0.00	

4. Select "2. PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

Key Feature	
PLU 2nd@	
1. PLU0001	
2. PLU0002	
3. PLU0003	
4. PLU0004	
5. PLU0005	
6. PLU0006	
7. PLU0007	
8. PLU0008	v
0.00	

5. Select an appropriate item directly, by entering record No. or by entering PLU No. and press the <YES> key.

Memory No.	1	Random Code	0
Descriptor	PLU0001		
Qty			0.00
Price			0.00
Group Link		-----	
Dept Link		-----	
Sub-Dept Link		-----	
Taxable status			Non Tax
Unit Stock			0.000
Zero Unit Price			NO
0.00			

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Qty: 0.00 - 9999.99, Descriptor: 0 - 24 character, Price: 0 - 999999, Unit stock: 0.001 - 99.999

4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features

Operation

Key Feature	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	
5.Range	
6.Individual PGM	
7.Function Key	
8.Shift PLU	v
0.00	

4. Select "3. Sub-Department" and press the <YES> key.

Key Feature	
Sub-Department	
1.SUBDEPT01	
2.SUBDEPT02	
3.SUBDEPT03	
4.SUBDEPT04	
0.00	

5. Select an appropriate item directly or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key.

Memory No.	1	
Descriptor	SUBDEPT01	
Price		0.00
Receipt Type	Normal Item	
Group Link	-----	
Dept Link	-----	
Taxable status	Non Tax	
Commission	None	
Selective item	None	
Order color	Black	
Order Printer #1	NO	
Order Printer #2	NOv	
		0.00

Memory No.	1	
Order Printer #3		NO^
Order Printer #4		NO
Order Printer #5		NO
Order Printer #6		NO
Order Printer #7		NO
Order Char Link	-----	
Number of Bon		0
List Link #1	-----	
List Link #2	-----	
List Link #3	-----	
List Link #4	-----v	
		0.00

Memory No.	1	
List Link #1	-----^	
List Link #2	-----	
List Link #3	-----	
List Link #4	-----	
Zero Unit Price		NO
Negative Price		NO
Hash Item		NO
Full hash item		NO
High Amount Limit		0.00
Low Digit Limit		0
Multiple VLD	N Repeat	
		0.00

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Descriptor: 0 - 24 character, Price: 0 - 999999, Number of Bon: 1 - 9, High amount limit: 0 - 999999, Low digit limit: 0, 1 - 7

Program 3

4-3-4 Programming department features

Operation

Key Feature	
Key Feature	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	
5.Range	
6.Individual PGM	
7.Function Key	
8.Shift PLU	v
0.00	

4. Select "4. Department" and press the <YES> key.

Key Feature	
Department	
1.DEPT01	
2.DEPT02	
3.DEPT03	
4.DEPT04	
0.00	

5. Select an appropriate item directly or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key.

Memory No.	1
Descriptor	DEPT01
Price	0.00
Receipt Type	Normal Item
Group Link	-----
Taxable status	Non Tax
Commission	None
Selective item	None
Order color	Black
Order Printer #1	NO
Order Printer #2	NO
Order Printer #3	NOv
0.00	

Memory No.	1
Order Printer #4	NO^
Order Printer #5	NO
Order Printer #6	NO
Order Printer #7	NO
Order Char Link	-----
Number of Bon	0
List Link #1	-----
List Link #1	-----
List Link #1	-----
List Link #1	-----
Zero Unit Price	NOv
0.00	

Memory No.	1
List Link #1	-----^
List Link #2	-----
List Link #3	-----
List Link #4	-----
Zero Unit Price	NO
Negative Price	NO
Hash Item	NO
Full hash item	NO
High Amount Limit	0.00
Low Digit Limit	0
Multiple VLD	N Repeat
0.00	

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Descriptor: 0 - 24 character, Price: 0 - 999999, Number of Bon: 1 - 9, High amount limit: 0 - 999999, Low digit limit: 0, 1 - 7

4-3-5 Programming by range

Operation

Key Feature	
Key Feature	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	
5.Range	
6.Individual PGM	
7.Function Key	
8.Shift PLU	v

0.00

4. Select "5. Range" and press the <YES> key.

Select the subject you want to program

Range	
Range	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	

0.00

Range	
Range	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	

0.00

Range	
Range	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	

0.00

Range	
Range	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	

0.00

5. Select "1. PLU/2. PLU 2nd@/3. Sub-Department/4. Department" and press the <YES> key.

Program 3

4-3-5-1 General procedure of PLU, PLU 2nd@, subdepartment, department by range

```
PLU
-----
Range
1.Receipt type
2.Item Type
3.Group Link
4.Dept Link
5.Sub-Dept link
6.Taxable status
7.Commission
8.Selective item v
-----
0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate job (refer to the next page) and press the <YES> key.

```
Receipt Type
-----
Receipt Type      Normal Item
Enter Start range  0
  End range       0
OK?               YES
-----
0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate type and press the <YES> key.

```
Receipt Type
-----
Receipt Type
Enter Start range  1
  End range       0
OK?               YES
-----
0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

```
Receipt Type
-----
Receipt Type
Enter Start range  1
  End range       50
OK?               YES
-----
0.00
```

9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-3-5-2 Programming hierarchy of programming title

PLU	PLU 2nd@	Sub-Dept	Dept
1. Receipt Type		1. Receipt Type	1. Receipt Type
2. Item Type			
3. Group Link	1. Group Link	2. Group Link	2. Group Link
4. Dept Link	2. Dept Link	3. Dept Link	
5. Sub-Dept Link	3. Sub-Dept Link		
6. Taxable Status	4. Taxable Status	4. Taxable Status	3. Taxable Status
7. Commission		5. Commission	4. Commission
8. Selective item		6. Selective item	5. Selective item
9. Order color		7. Order color	6. Order color
10. Order Printer #1		8. Order Printer #1	7. Order Printer #1
11. Order Printer #2		9. Order Printer #2	8. Order Printer #2
12. Order Printer #3		10. Order Printer #3	9. Order Printer #3
13. Order Printer #4		11. Order Printer #4	10. Order Printer #4
14. Order Printer #5		12. Order Printer #5	11. Order Printer #5
15. Order Printer #6		13. Order Printer #6	12. Order Printer #6
16. Order Printer #7		14. Order Printer #7	13. Order Printer #7
17. Order Char Link		15. Order Char Link	14. Order Char Link
18. Number of Bon		16. Number of Bon	15. Number of Bon
19. Unit Stock	5. Unit Stock		
20. Minimum Stock			
21. Set Menu Table			
22. List Link #1		17. List Link #1	16. List Link #1
23. List Link #2		18. List Link #2	17. List Link #2
24. List Link #3		19. List Link #3	18. List Link #3
25. List Link #4		20. List Link #4	19. List Link #4
26. Open PLU			
27. Zero Unit Price	6. Zero Unit Price	21. Zero Unit Price	20. Zero Unit Price
28. Negative Price		22. Negative Price	21. Negative Price
29. Hash Item		23. Hash Item	22. Hash Item
30. Full hash item		24. Full hash item	23. Full hash item
31. High Amount Limit		25. High Amount Limit	24. High Amount Limit
32. Low Digit Limit		26. Low Digit Limit	25. Low Digit Limit
33. Multiple VLD		27. Multiple VLD	26. Multiple VLD
34. Use main item amt only			
35. Use premium item of set			

4-3-6 Programming individual program

Operation

4. Select "6. Individual PGM" and press the <YES> key.

Select a job you want to program

5. Select jobs listed below.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Receipt Type | 19. Unit Stock: 0.001 - 99.9999 |
| 2. Item Type | 20. Minimum Stock: 0.001 - 99.9999 |
| 3. Group Link | 21. Set Menu table |
| 4. Dept Link | 22. List Link #1 |
| 5. Sub-Dept Link | 23. List Link #2 |
| 6. Taxable status | 24. List Link #3 |
| 7. Commission | 25. List Link #4 |
| 8. Selective item | 26. Open PLU |
| 9. Order color | 27. Zero Unit Price |
| 10. Order Print #1 | 28. Negative Price |
| 11. Order Print #2 | 29. Hash Item |
| 12. Order Print #3 | 30. Full hash item |
| 13. Order Print #4 | 31. High Amount Limit: 0 - 999999 |
| 14. Order Print #5 | 32. Low Digit Limit: 0, 1 - 7 |
| 15. Order Print #6 | 33. Multiple VLD |
| 16. Order Print #7 | 34. Use main item amt |
| 17. Order Char Link | 35. Use premium item 0 |
| 18. Number of Bon: 0 - 9 | |
- and press the <YES> key.

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.

Receipt Type	Normal Item
PLU0001	0001-004
PLU0002	0002-004
PLU0003	0003-004

- Enter PLU Nos. or press keys you want to program.
- Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-3-7 Programming key function program

Operation

Key Feature	
Key Feature	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	
5.Range	
6.Individual PGM	
7.Function Key	v
8.Shift PLU	

0.00

4. Select "7. Function Key" and press the <YES> key.

Function Key	
Cash	000000000000
Charge	000000000000
Check	000000000000
RC	000000000000
PD	000000000000
%-	000000000000
%+	000000000000
Subtotal	000000000000
Void	000000000000

0.00

└ -- Key descriptor

5. Enter program code (refer to the worksheet on the following pages) and press the function key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

NOTE: Press an appropriate function key without number entry on the keyboard, it shows current setting.

Program 3

4-3-7-1 Worksheet for cash, charge, credit and check

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation) *1 *3 *4		Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation. *1 *3 *4	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Restriction (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="text"/> D ₉
Force batch slip printing. *1 *4	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>). *3 *4	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>). *3 *4	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown. *1 *2	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>) *3 ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Validation amount *3 ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	c	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
No change due is made in tendering operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₅
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts. *3		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
High amount limit specification for change amount due.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	

*1 Those are valid options for AUTO CASH as well.

*2 Those are valid options for Single item as well.

*3 Those are valid options for Cashing a check as well.

*4 Those are valid options for Currency exchange (include partial tender) as well.

4-3-7-2 Worksheet for new balance

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="text"/> D ₉
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₈
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="text"/> D ₇
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₆
Service charge ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Always "0000"			<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 3

4-3-7-3 Worksheet for text print, text recall

Description		Choice	Program code
Start record number of displaying "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" ("00" means "01".)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Allow clerk or mode change after the "text recall" key depression. (effective only for "text recall" key)		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Print characters to sales receipt printer.		Yes = 0 No = 2	
Order character record No. (01 ~ 99) ("00" clears programming)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Printing color (effective only for order)	a	Black = 0 Red = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Display/print with quantity.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Staydown "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" (effective only for "text recall" key)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print characters to order printer 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 3.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 4.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print characters to order printer 5.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 6.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 7.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-4 Worksheet for check print

Description	Choice	Program code												
Number of back feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₇												
Always "000000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

4-3-7-5 Worksheet for clerk transfer

Description	Choice	Program code												
Clerk number ① Memory number ② Clerk secret number	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₇												
Always "000000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

4-3-7-6 Worksheet for table transfer

Description	Choice	Program code								
Allow to add checks while table transferring.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₇								
Transfer the customer number.	b Yes = 0 No = 2									
Transfer only total amounts. (ST transfer)	c No = 0 Yes = 4									
Auto check transfer	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₆								
Receipt is issued, even if the receipt switch is off.	b No = 0 Yes = 2									
Print receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="text"/> D ₅								
Always "0000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0							
D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁							

4-3-7-7 Worksheet for tip

Description	Choice	Program code								
Multiple validation If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁								
Always "0000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₁₀</td><td>D₉</td><td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇
0	0	0	0							
D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇							
Always "000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄		
0	0	0								
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄								
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃								
Always "00"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	D ₂	D ₁				
0	0									
D ₂	D ₁									

Program 3

4-3-7-8 Worksheet for loan, pick up

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁₀
Always "00000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-9 Worksheet for received on account, paid out

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁₀
Always "00000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₂
Enter numbers after registration.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁

4-3-7-10 Worksheet for plus, minus, coupon

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 01, Taxable 2 = 02, Taxable 3 = 03, Taxable 4 = 04 Taxable 1 & 2 = 05, Taxable 1 & 3 = 06, Taxable 1 & 4 = 07 All taxable = 08, Non taxable = 00		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax)		Significant numbers	
Allow credit balance. (-, CPN only)		Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 3

4-3-7-11 Worksheet for deposit+, deposit-

Description		Choice	Program code
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b)
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation is possible.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	D ₁₀
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Key attribution		DEPO+ = 0 DEPO- = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Open cash drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Media definition: Cash = 0, charge = 1, check = 2, credit = 3		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-12 Worksheet for void

Description	Choice	Program code
Item delete (When "No" is selected, only a line can be deleted.)	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Select void reason.	Yes = 4 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-13 Worksheet for check endorsement

Description	Choice	Program code
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-14 Worksheet for discount, premium

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 01, Taxable 2 = 02, Taxable 3 = 03, Taxable 4 = 04 Taxable 1 & 2 = 05, Taxable 1 & 3 = 06, Taxable 1 & 4 = 07 All taxable = 08, Non taxable = 00		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax)		Significant numbers	
Allow manual override.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
All taxable	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Allow key operation after <SI/ST>.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 3

4-3-7-15 Worksheet for receipt

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum number of post receipts (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 post receipt.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈
Form of post receipt and guest receipt: ① Print out, ② Display	a	① = 0 ② = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print current time on guest receipt.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Clear finalized check.	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Issue post receipt after clerk interrupt/check tracking	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄
Issue guest receipt to order printer n (n = 1 ~ 7). ("0" means issuing to R/J.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): ("00" means no bottom message.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-16 Worksheet for non-add, non-add/NS

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow mode change or clerk change after non add registration as first transaction. (only for non-add function)		Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Order character record number (00 ~ 99): ("00" means no setting.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Order printing color		Red = 1 Black = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Print out to Order printer#1.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print out to Order printer#2.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#3.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#4.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print out to Order printer#5.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#6.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#7.		Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-17 Worksheet for customer

Description	Choice	Program code												
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add enter value = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇												
Always "000000"		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

4-3-7-18 Worksheet for arrangement

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable operation in REG mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Enable operation in REF mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in REG- mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM1 mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Enable operation in PGM2 mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM3 mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM4 mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable operation in PGM5 mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM6 mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in Auto PGM to CF card mode	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Enable operation in Auto PGM mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in X/Z mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Enable operation in Manager mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in Collection/Consolidation mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Arrangement file number	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Arrangement table number	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 3

4-3-7-19 Worksheet for currency exchange

Description		Choice	Program code
Define amount symbol. (1 ~ 4)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Define foreign currency totalizer. (1 ~ 3)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Monetary mode (0 ~ 2): 0,0,0 = 2, 0,0 = 1, 0 = 0		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Monetary symbol for decimal	a	Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Monetary symbol for separator	b	Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	
Assigning drawer number (0 ~ 2) ("0" means drawer 1.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-20 Worksheet for slip

Description		Choice	Program code
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. (If "No", controlled by general function.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print current time on slip. (This option works only at batch print with whole transaction.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clear finalized check.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂
Print Euro total line.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-21 Worksheet for T/S, TAST

Description	Choice	Program code
Taxable status (00, 01 ~ 10) ("00" means taxable 1.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-22 Worksheet for open

Description	Choice	Program code												
Release high amount limit	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇												
Always "000000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

4-3-7-23 Worksheet for open 2

Description	Choice	Program code
Release customer number compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Release table number compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If "Yes", you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Release guest receipt compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release validation compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check print compulsory.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip auto batch print compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Release slip manual batch print compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release <LIST> stay down compulsory (Min/Max No.).	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Release seat number compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release tip declaration compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Release eat-in/take-out compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 3

4-3-7-24 Worksheet for clerk number

Description	Choice	Program code								
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) ("0000" means no secret number.)	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">□</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">□</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">□</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">□</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₃</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>	□	□	□	□	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
□	□	□	□							
D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁							

4-3-7-25 Worksheet for operator X/Z

Description	Choice	Program code												
1 Issue stand-alone report./2 Issue consolidation report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇												
1 Print report./2 Display report.	b													
Always "000000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₆</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₅</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₃</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

4-3-7-26 Worksheet for subtotal, merchandise subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code								
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁								
Always "0000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁₀</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₉</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₈</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₇</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇
0	0	0	0							
D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇							
Display subtotal in Euro (sub currency) (ST only)	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆								
Display subtotal in Euro (sub currency) and local (main) currency in turn. (ST Only)	b									
Include add-on tax amount. (ST only)	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅								
Print when key is pressed.	b									
Always "0000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D₄</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₃</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₂</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0							
D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁							

4-3-7-27 Worksheet for cancel

Description	Choice	Program code
A range of cancellation: ① Complete cancellation, ② Current receipt only	a ② = 0 ① = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Correct set menu/pulldown link while it is registered.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	

4-3-7-28 Worksheet for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiplication procedure: (Ketten Bon and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-29 Worksheet for selective item subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Selective item status (0, 1, 2): Selective item 1 = 0/1, selective item 2 = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "00000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Always "00000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-30 Worksheet for open check

Description	Choice	Program code
Display report./Print report	Display = 2 Print = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-31 Worksheet for list

Description	Choice	Program code
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (4).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (3).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (2).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (1).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 3

4-3-7-32 Worksheet for tax exempt

Description		Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Exempt tax 2	b	No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c	No = 4 Yes = 0	
Canada: Exempt all = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 05, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 06, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 07		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10		Significant number	
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-33 Worksheet for clock-in/clock-out

Description	Choice	Program code
The purpose of uses: Use both clock-in and clock-out = 0 Use only clock-in = 1 Use only clock-out = 2	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Print when clock-in or clock-out keys are pressed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-34 Worksheet for break-in/break-out

Description	Choice	Program code
The propose of uses: Use both break-in and break-out = 0 Use only break-in = 1 Use only break-out = 2	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-35 Worksheet for eat-in/take-out

Description		Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Exempt tax 2	b	No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c	No = 4 Yes = 0	
Canada: Exempt all = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 05, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 06, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 07		Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10		Significant numbers	
Always "00"			<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₇ D ₆
Print when the key is pressed.		Not print = 0 Print = 4	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Always "0000"			<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-36 Worksheet for store

Description	Choice	Program code
Print VAT breakdown.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₆
Print receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-37 Worksheet for new check, new/old check

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable auto check assignment	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-38 Worksheet for round repeat

Description	Choice	Program code
Perform new balance after round repeat.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₁
Include plus/minus, premium/discount result to round repeat amount	b Yes = 0 No = 2	

Program 3

4-3-7-39 Worksheet for shift PLU

Description	Choice	Program code
Shift: ① Status, ② Staydown	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Define assigning shift PLU number. (0, 1 ~ 8) ("0" is treated as "1".)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-40 Worksheet for receipt on/off

Description	Choice	Program code
Receipt off (only effective for SA-3015, "00" for other printer) ① Both receipt and journal off, ② Receipt only	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-41 Worksheet for old check

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to open the finalized check.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-42 Worksheet for Dutch account

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum customer numbers for one Dutch account ("00" is treated as "99".)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

4-3-7-43 Worksheet for tray total

Description	Choice	Program code
Accumulate "Tray total" to the key totalizer, whenever the <TRAY TOTAL> key is pressed twice.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-7-44 Worksheet for recall

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to open the closed check.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

4-3-8 Programming shift PLU program

Operation

Key Feature	
Key Feature	
1.PLU	
2.PLU 2nd@	
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	
5.Range	
6.Individual PGM	
7.Function Key	
8.Shift PLU	v
0.00	

4. Select "8. Shift PLU" and press the <YES> key.

Key Feature	
Shift PLU	
1.PLU0001	
2.PLU0002	
3.PLU0005	
4.PLU0004	
5.PLU0005	
6.PLU0006	
7.PLU0007	
8.PLU0008	v
0.00	

5. Select an appropriate item directly, by entering record No. or by entering PLU No. and press the <YES> key.

Memory No.	1	
2nd Price		0.00
3rd Price		0.00
4th Price		0.00
5th Price		0.00
6th Price		0.00
7th Price		0.00
8th Price		0.00
		0.00

6. Select an appropriate price and enter the unit price.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-3-9 Programming scanning PLU link program

Operation

Key Feature	
Key Feature	
2.PLU 2nd@	^
3.Sub-Department	
4.Department	
5.Range	
6.Individual PGM	
7.Function Key	
8.Shift PLU	
9.Scanning PLU link	
0.00	

4. Select "9. Scanning PLU link" and press the <YES> key.

Scanning PLU link	
Scanning PLU link	
1.Append/Mod PLU	
2.Delete PLU	
0.00	

5. If you append a new PLU or modify an existing PLU, select "Append/Mod PLU". If you delete an existing PLU, select "Delete PLU".

Add/modify PLU

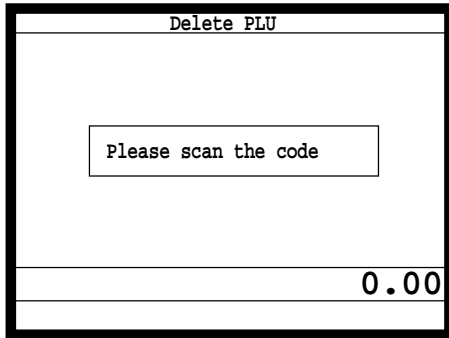
Append/Mod PLU	
Please scan the code	
0.00	

6. Scanning the barcode or enter the PLU code and press the <OBR>.

After this step, the PLU programming menu is shown. Refer to the "Programming PLU features".

PLU CODE	4912345678903
Use Random code	123456
Descriptor	PLU0001
Price	0.00
Receipt type	Normal Item
Item type	Normal Item
Group Link	-----
Dept Link	-----
Sub-Dept Link	-----
Taxable status	Non Tax
Commission	None
Selective item	Nonev
0.00	

Delete PLU



6. Scanning the barcode or enter the PLU code and press the <OBR>.
After this step, go to the step 5 automatically.

5. Program 2	P-140
5-1. Character programming	P-140
5-1-1 Character programming keyboard	P-140
5-1-2 Inputting characters by code	P-142
5-1-3 After completing to input characters	P-142
5-2. Programming item descriptors	P-143
5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors	P-143
5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors	P-144
5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors	P-144
5-2-4 Programming department descriptors	P-145
5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range	P-146
5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd unit price	P-147
5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors	P-148
5-3. Programming characters and messages	P-149
5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message	P-149
5-3-2 Programming text recall message	P-150
5-3-3 Programming order character link	P-150
5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors	P-151
5-3-5 Programming group character	P-152
5-3-6 Programming special characters	P-152
5-3-7 Programming report headers	P-154
5-3-8 Programming endorsement message	P-155
5-3-9 Programming GT character	P-155

5. Program 2

5-1. Character programming

There are two methods you can use to input characters: using a character programming keyboard (menu sheet) for direct input, or using character codes to specify the characters.

5-1-1 Character programming keyboard

When you enter the Program 2 mode, the keyboard becomes a character programming keyboard (shown below).

Â	Ô	Û	Î	Ê	Ç	Þ	Ø	£	×	f	¿
á	ó	ú	í	é	ç	þ	ø	£	×	f	¿
Á	Ó	Ú	Í	É	Å	Ã	ÿ	ª	º	¸	¸
Á	Ó	Ú	Í	É	Å	Ã	ÿ	ª	º	¸	¸
À	Ò	Ù	Ì	È	Æ	ÿ	€	ð	Ð	ß	±
À	Ò	Ù	Ì	È	Æ	ÿ	€	ð	Ð	ß	±
Ä	Ö	Ü	Ï	Ë	Ñ	Õ	<<	>>	'	-	
Ä	Ö	Ü	Ï	Ë	Ñ	Õ	<<	>>	'	-	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	-	=
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	-	=
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	[]
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	[]
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	'	`
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	'	`
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/	\	•
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/	\	•
CAP	SHIFT								INS	DEL	DBL
						C					ESC/SKIP
INS INSERT AB → A_B						7	8	9			
DEL DELETE ABC → AC		NO	↑	PAGE UP		4	5	6			#-2
DBL DOUBLE LETTER Aa → A		←	HOME	→		1	2	3			#-1
CAP CAPITAL LETTER Aa → A		YES	↓	PAGE DOWN		0	A	B			
SHIFT small letter Aa → a											

Character programming keyboard (Menu sheet)



The character programming keyboard has an upper case “CAP” setting and a “SHIFT” setting. Its initial setting is CAP setting, which remains in effect until you press the <SHIFT> key.

After you press <SHIFT>, the shift setting remains in effect until you press the uppercase <CAP> key again. Note that neither the <SHIFT> nor <CAP> key operation is counted as a character during programming.

Press the <DBL> key to specify that the next character you input is a double-size character. Each double-size character counts as two normal size characters.

Press the <INS> at the insertion point to insert a character, or press the key at the deletion point to delete a character.

The <Left Arrow> and <Right Arrow> key moves the insertion/deletion point.

No.	Descriptor
1	PLU0001
2	PLU0002
3	PLU0003
4	PLU0004
5	PLU0005
6	PLU0006
7	PLU0007
8	PLU0008
9	PLU0009
10	PLU0010
11	PLU0011
	LU0001 0.00^v
	 

Icon (It shows a sort of the character input)


<Shift> $\overline{A} \rightarrow \underline{a}$ or $\overline{A} \rightarrow \underline{a}$

<Cap> $\underline{a} \rightarrow \overline{A}$ or $\underline{a} \rightarrow \overline{A}$

<DBL> $\overline{A} \rightarrow \overline{\overline{A}}$ or $\underline{a} \rightarrow \underline{\underline{a}}$

<INS> $\overline{\text{PLU0001}} \rightarrow \overline{\text{PLU0001}}$

 $\overline{\text{PLU0001}} \rightarrow \overline{\text{LU0001}}$

 $\overline{\text{PLU0001}} \rightarrow \overline{\text{QLU0001}}$

Program 2

5-1-2 Inputting characters by code

You can also program text by inputting codes that correspond to the characters you want to input. A list of character codes is given in the table below.

You must also use the key on the 10-key pad during character code programming to fix character codes for the last input character.

Character code table

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code		
Space	32	0	48	@	64	P	80	·	96	p	112	Ç	128
!	33	1	49	A	65	Q	81	a	97	q	113	ü	129
”	34	2	50	B	66	R	82	b	98	r	114	é	130
#	35	3	51	C	67	S	83	c	99	s	115	â	131
\$	36	4	52	D	68	T	84	d	100	t	116	ä	132
%	37	5	53	E	69	U	85	e	101	u	117	à	133
&	38	6	54	F	70	V	86	f	102	v	118	å	134
’	39	7	55	G	71	W	87	g	103	w	119	ç	135
(	40	8	56	H	72	X	88	h	104	x	120	ê	136
)	41	9	57	I	73	Y	89	i	105	y	121	ë	137
*	42	:	58	J	74	Z	90	j	106	z	122	è	138
+	43	;	59	K	75	[	91	k	107	{	123	î	139
,	44	<	60	L	76	\	92	l	108	|	124	ì	140
–	45	=	61	M	77	]	93	m	109	}	125	ï	141
.	46	>	62	N	78	^	94	n	110	~	126	Ä	142
/	47	?	63	O	79	_	95	o	111	⏏	127	Å	143

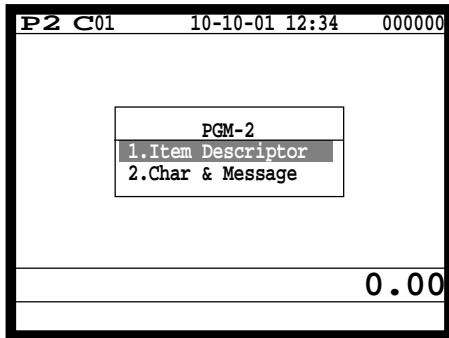
Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code		
É	144	á	160	I	176	⌞	192	ð	208	Ó	224		240
æ	145	í	161	II	177	⌞	193	Ð	209	ß	225	±	241
Æ	146	ó	162	III	178	⌞	194	Ê	210	Ô	226		242
ô	147	ú	163	|	179	⌞	195	Ë	211	Ò	227		243
ö	148	ñ	164	⌞	180	—	196	È	212	ō	228		244
ò	149	Ñ	165	Á	181	+	197	€	213	Õ	229		245
û	150	ª	166	Â	182	ã	198	Í	214	μ	230	←	246
ù	151	º	167	À	183	Ã	199	Î	215	þ	231	→	247
ÿ	152	ı	168		184	⌞	200	Ï	216	þ	232	↑	248
Ö	153	ï	169	⌞	185	⌞	201	⌞	217	Ú	233	↓	249
Ü	154	⌞	170	|	186	⌞	202	⌞	218	Û	234	•	250
ø	155	1/2	171	⌞	187	⌞	203		219	Ù	235		251
£	156	1/4	172	⌞	188	⌞	204		220	ÿ	236		252
Ø	157	ı	173	¢	189	—	205	ı	221	Ỳ	237		253
×	158	«	174	¥	190	+	206	ì	222	—	238		254
f	159	»	175	⌞	191	⌞	207		223	·	239	Double size	255

5-1-3 After completing to input characters

After completion of inputting characters (by both character keyboard and character codes), it is necessary to press the <YES> key when you assign these characters to a key.

5-2. Programming item descriptors

Preparation:

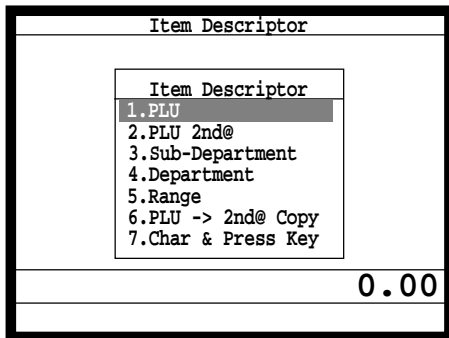


1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 2 mode.

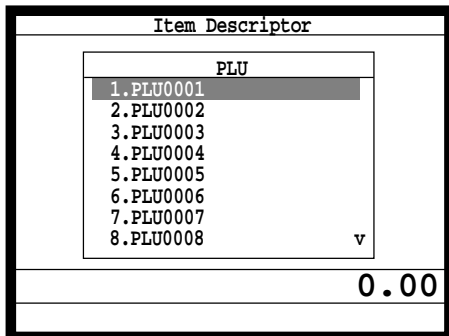
3. Select "1. Item Descriptor" and press the <YES> key.

5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors

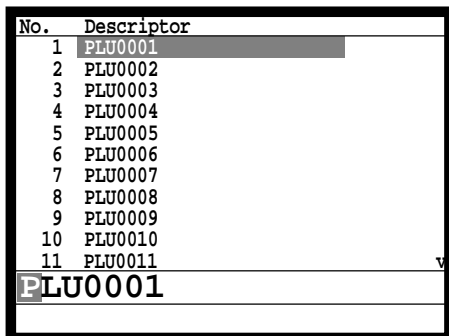
Operation



4. Select "1. PLU" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select the PLU directly, or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key or by entering random code and press the <PLU No.> key.

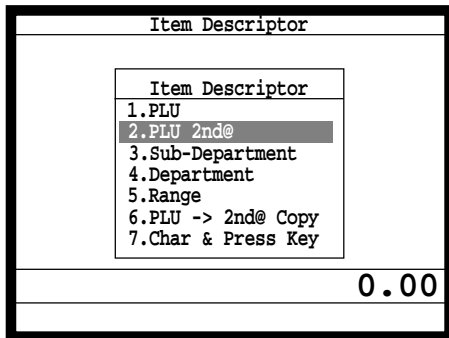


6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters (max. 24 characters) and press the <YES> key to fix them.

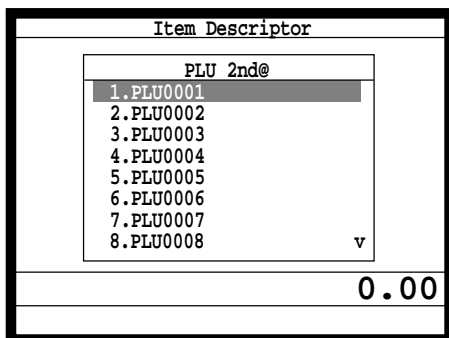
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors

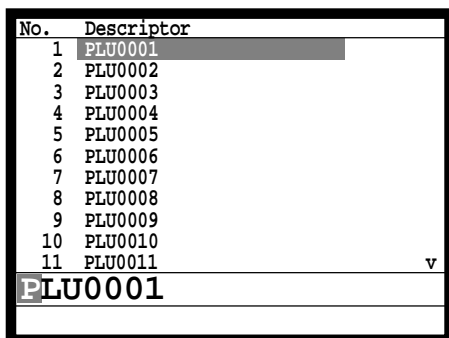
Operation



4. Select "2. PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select the PLU directly, or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key or by entering random code and press the <PLU No.> key.

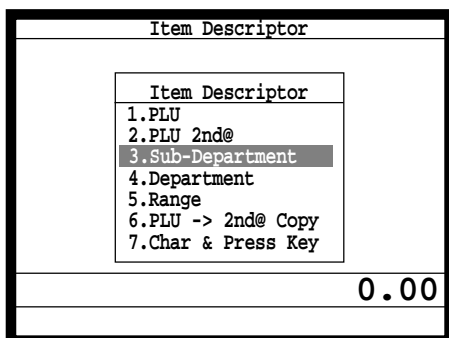


6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters (max. 24 characters) and press the <YES> key to fix them.

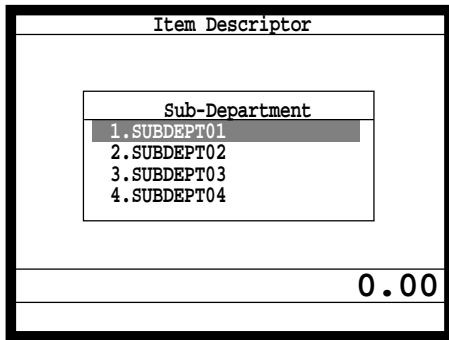
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors

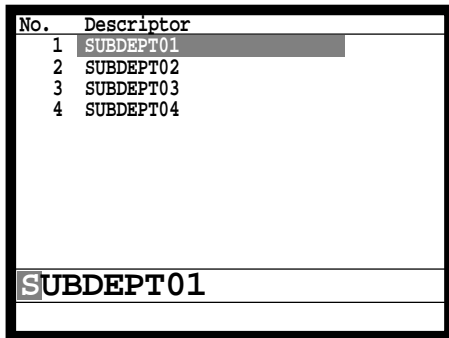
Operation



4. Select "3. Sub-Department" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select the <SUBDEPARTMENT> directly or by entering subdepartment No. and press the <YES> key.

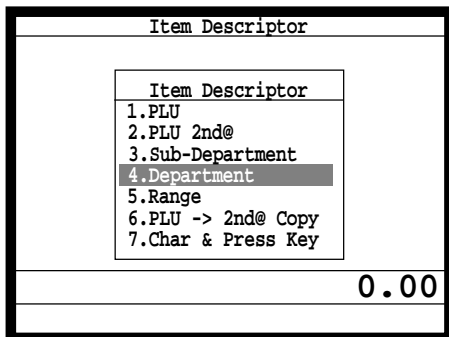


6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters and press the <YES> key to fix them.

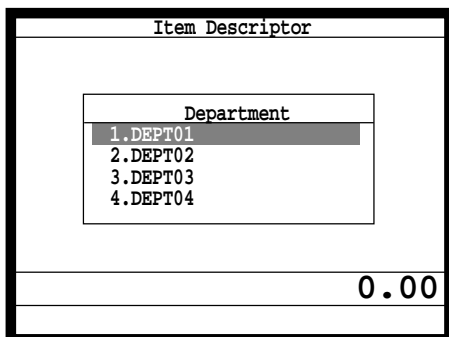
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-4 Programming department descriptors

Operation



4. Select "4. Department" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select the <DEPARTMENT> directly, by entering department No. and press the <YES> key.

Program 2

No.	Descriptor
1	DEPT01
2	DEPT02
3	DEPT03
4	DEPT04

DEPT01

6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters and press the <YES> key to fix them.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range

Operation

Item Descriptor	
Item Descriptor	
1.	PLU
2.	PLU 2nd@
3.	Sub-Department
4.	Department
5.	Range
6.	PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
7.	Char & Press Key

0.00

4. Select "5. Range" and press the <YES> key.

Item Descriptor	
Range	
1.	PLU
2.	PLU 2nd@
3.	Sub-Department
4.	Department

0.00

5. Select the subject you want to modify, "PLU/PLU 2nd@/ Sub-Department/Department" and press the <YES> key.

Item Descriptor	
Descriptor	PLU0123
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES

0.00

6. After pressing the <YES> key, enter characters and press the <YES> key.

Item Descriptor	
Descriptor	PLU0123
Enter Start range	123
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

- Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

Item Descriptor	
Descriptor	PLU0123
Enter Start range	123
End range	999
OK?	YES
0.00	

- Press the <YES> key and return to the previous menu.

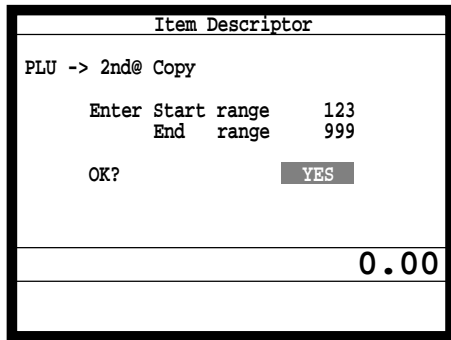
5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd unit price Operation

Item Descriptor																	
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Item Descriptor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.</td> <td>PLU</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.</td> <td>PLU 2nd@</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.</td> <td>Sub-Department</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.</td> <td>Department</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5.</td> <td>Range</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.</td> <td>PLU -> 2nd@ Copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7.</td> <td>Char & Press Key</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Item Descriptor		1.	PLU	2.	PLU 2nd@	3.	Sub-Department	4.	Department	5.	Range	6.	PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	7.	Char & Press Key
Item Descriptor																	
1.	PLU																
2.	PLU 2nd@																
3.	Sub-Department																
4.	Department																
5.	Range																
6.	PLU -> 2nd@ Copy																
7.	Char & Press Key																
0.00																	

- Select "6. PLU -> 2nd@ Copy" and press the <YES> key.

Item Descriptor	
PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	
Enter Start range	123
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

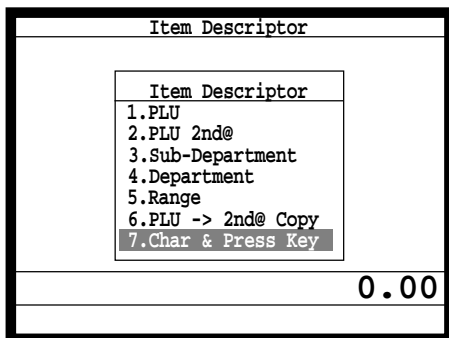
- Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)



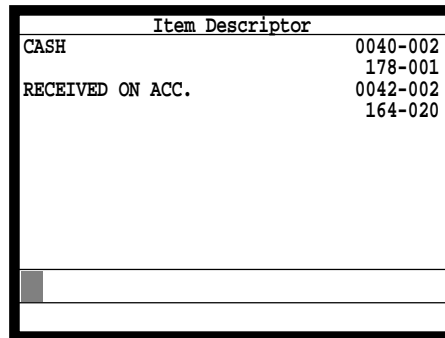
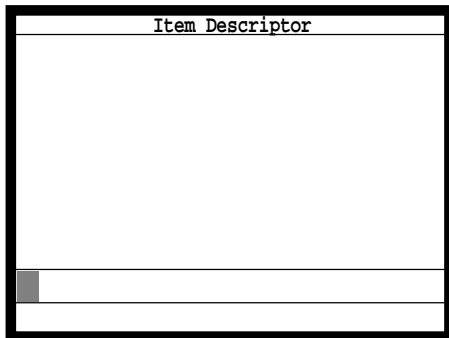
6. Press the <YES> key and return to the previous menu.

5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors

Operation



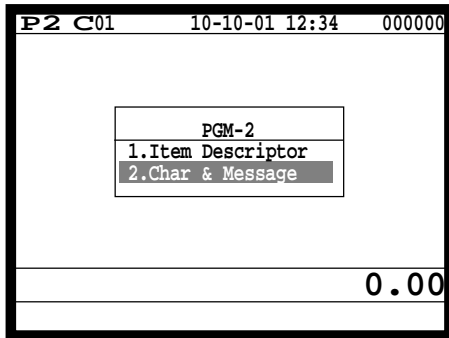
4. Select “7. Char & Press Key” and press the <YES> key.



5. a) Function keys (max. 16 characters)
Enter characters, press the <YES> key to fix them and press the corresponding key.
- b) PLU (max. 24 characters)
Enter characters, press the <YES> key to fix them and press the corresponding <PLU> key or enter corresponding PLU No. and press the <PLU#> key.
- c) PLU 2nd @ (max. 24 characters)
Enter characters and press the <2nd@> key and corresponding key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3. Programming characters and messages

Preparation:

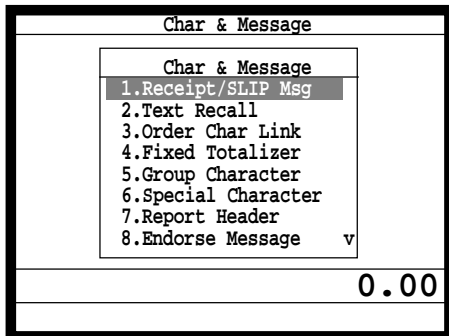


1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 2 mode.

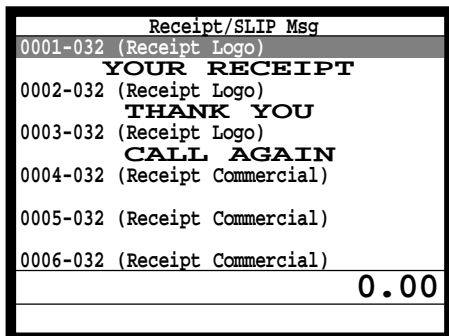
3. Select "2. Char & Message" and press the <YES> key.

5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message

Operation



4. Select "1. Receipt/SLIP Message" and press the <YES> key.



Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 4	Receipt logo message
5 ~ 8	Receipt commercial message
9 ~ 12	Receipt bottom message
13 ~ 16	Bill top message
17 ~ 20	Bill copy message
21 ~ 24	Bill bottom message
25 ~ 28	Slip logo message
29 ~ 32	Slip intermediate message
33 ~ 36	Slip bottom message
37	Not used
38 ~ 47	Guest bottom message
48	Copy receipt message

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 40 characters) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 2

5-3-2 Programming text recall message

Operation

Char & Message	
Char & Message	
1.Receipt/SLIP Msg	
2.Text Recall	
3.Order Char Link	
4.Fixed Totalizer	
5.Group Character	
6.Special Character	
7.Report Header	
8.Endorse Message	v
0.00	

4. Select "2. Text Recall" and press the <YES> key.

Text Recall	
0001-039	
***** Text Recall 1st line *****	
0002-039	
***** Text Recall 2nd line *****	
0003-039	
***** Text Recall 3rd line *****	
0004-039	
***** Text Recall 4th line *****	
0005-039	
***** Text Recall 5th line *****	
0006-039	v
0.00	

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 40 characters) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-3 Programming order character link

Operation

Char & Message	
Char & Message	
1.Receipt/SLIP Msg	
2.Text Recall	
3.Order Char Link	
4.Fixed Totalizer	
5.Group Character	
6.Special Character	
7.Report Header	
8.Endorse Message	v
0.00	

4. Select "3. Order Char Link" and press the <YES> key.

Order Char Link	
0001-065	
Order Character 1	
0002-065	
Order Character 2	
0003-065	
Order Character 3	
0004-065	
Order Character 4	
0005-065	
Order Character 5	
0006-065	v
0.00	

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors

Operation

Char & Message	
Char & Message	
1.Receipt/SLIP Msg	
2.Text Recall	
3.Order Char Link	
4.Fixed Totalizer	
5.Group Character	
6.Special Character	
7.Report Header	
8.Endorse Message	v
0.00	

4. Select "4. Fixed Totalizer" and press the <YES> key.

Fixed Totalizer	
0001-001	
GROSS	
0002-001	
NET	
0003-001	
CAID	
0004-001	
CATL	
0005-001	
CA-	
0006-001	v
0.00	

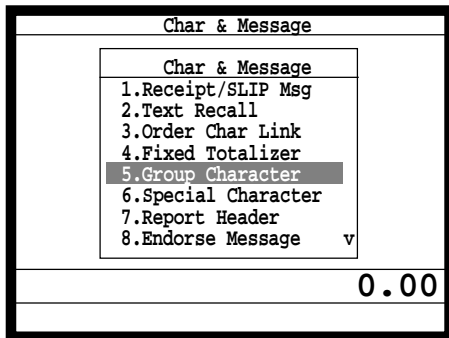
5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

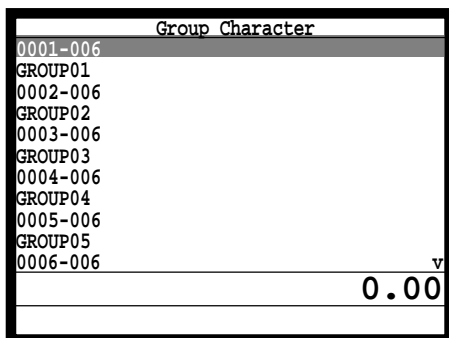
Rec No.	Message	Rec No.	Message
001	Gross sales total	040	Not used
002	Net sales total	041	Rounding
003	Cash in drawer	042	ST transfer void
004	Cash declared amount (not used)	043	Not used
005	Declared short cash amount (not used)	044	Not used
006	Declared over cash amount (not used)	045	Taxable amount 1
007	Charge in drawer	046	Tax 1
008	Charge declared amount (not used)	047	Tax exempt 1
009	Declared short charge amount (not used)	048	Taxable amount 2
010	Declared over charge amount (not used)	049	Tax 2
011	Check in drawer	050	Tax exempt 2
012	Check declared amount (not used)	051	Taxable amount 3
013	Declared short check amount (not used)	052	Tax 3
014	Declared over check amount (not used)	053	Tax exempt 3
015	Credit in drawer	054	Taxable amount 4
016	Credit declared amount (not used)	055	Tax 4
017	Declared short credit amount (not used)	056	Tax exempt 4
018	Declared over credit amount (not used)	057	Taxable amount 5
019	Not used	058	Tax 5
020	Not used	059	Tax exempt 5
021	Not used	060	Taxable amount 6
022	Not used	061	Tax 6
023	Refund mode total	062	Tax exempt 6
024	Customer count	063	Taxable amount 7
025	Average sales per customer	064	Tax 7
026	Check cashing service fee	065	Tax exempt 7
027	New Balance fee	066	Taxable amount 8
028	Not used	067	Tax 8
029	Clerk commission 1 total	068	Tax exempt 8
030	Clerk commission 2 total	069	Taxable amount 9
031	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1	070	Tax 9
032	Foreign currency check in drawer 1	071	Tax exempt 9
033	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2	072	Taxable amount 10
034	Foreign currency check in drawer 2	073	Tax 10
035	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3	074	Tax exempt 10
036	Foreign currency check in drawer 3	075	Euro cash in drawer
037	Reduction	076	Euro charge in drawer
038	Item return	077	Euro check in drawer
039	Clear counter	078	Euro credit in drawer

5-3-5 Programming group character

Operation



4. Select "5. Group Character" and press the <YES> key.

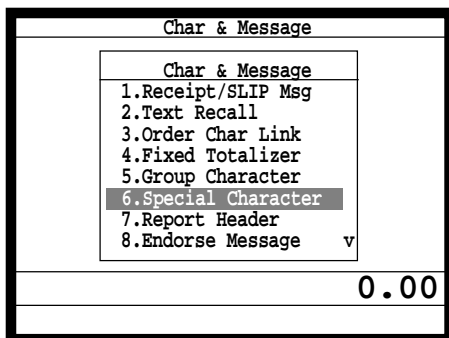


5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.

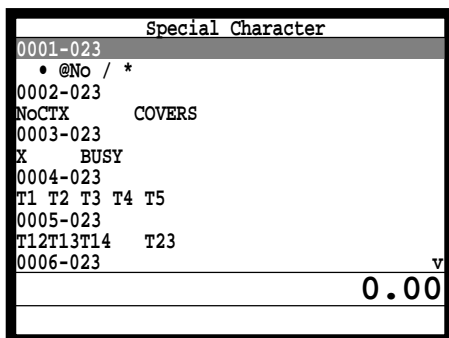
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-6 Programming special characters

Operation



4. Select "6. Special Character" and press the <YES> key.



5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Amount symbol (3), @(2), No (2), split pricing (1), Training filler (1)	U.S. \$ @No / *
		Others • @No / *
002	No. of item sold (2), Customer count (2), Square (6), Double sized customer count(6)	NoCTX COVERS
003	Multiplication (6) Recalling for a check (6)	U.S. BUSY
		Others X BUSY
004	Taxable symbol 1 (3 each)	T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
005	Taxable symbol 2 (3 each)	T12T13T14 T23
006	Taxable symbol 3 (3 each)	T1
007	Foreign currency × 4 (2 each), Selective item symbol × 3 (1 each), Center dot (1)	* * * * •
008	Mode symbol 1 (4 each)	REG RFR—MGR
009	Mode symbol 2 (4 each)	Pn†X/Z
010	Mode symbol 3 (4)	TRG
011	Decimal of amount, Decimal of quantity, Delimiter (1 each)	.,/
012	A.M., P.M. (3 each)	AM PM
013	Slip continued (12), page (2)	CONTINUED P
014	Online password (8)	
015	Display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)	SUBTOTAL
016	Subtotal symbol (16)	ST
017	Total symbol (16)	TL
018	Change symbol (16)	CG
019	Check cashing fee (16)	-
020	Check cashing amount (16)	CACG
021	Bon message (16)	** STUB **
022	Not used	
023	Check No. (12)	CHECK No.
024	Service total (16)	SRVC TL
025	Item discount total (16)	DISCOUNT
026	House Bon quantity of item (16)	HOUSE BON QTY
027	Seat No. (16)	SEAT#
028	Total symbol (X/Z report) (16)	TL
029	Clock-in symbol (16)	CLOCK-IN
030	Clock-out symbol (16)	CLOCK-OUT
031	Break-in symbol (16)	BREAK-IN
032	Break-out symbol (16)	BREAK-OUT
033	Job code symbol (16)	JOB
034	Work time symbol (16)	WORK TIME
035	Break time symbol (16)	BREAK TIME
036	Tip declaration symbol (16)	CASH TIP
037	Regular work hours (Employee report) (16)	REGULAR TIME
038	Overtime work hours (Employee report) (16)	OVER TIME
039	Employee report (1) (4 each)	IN OUT BRK JOB#
040	Employee report (2) (4 each), Edit symbol (1)	TIP WORK*
041	Hourly labor pay (16)	COST
042	Hourly labor proceeds (16)	NET SALES/HOUR
043	Pay per transaction (16)	COST/TRANSACTION
044	Euro amount symbol (3)	EUREUR
045	not used	
046	Occupied new check (Open check report) (16)	NEW OPEN
047	Finalized check (Open check report) (16)	FINALIZED
048	not used	
049	not used	
050	Unit price of shift PLU 1 (PLU report)	@1
051	Unit price of shift PLU 2 (PLU report)	@2
052	Unit price of shift PLU 3 (PLU report)	@3
053	Unit price of shift PLU 4 (PLU report)	@4
054	Unit price of shift PLU 5 (PLU report)	@5
055	Unit price of shift PLU 6 (PLU report)	@6
056	Unit price of shift PLU 7 (PLU report)	@7
057	Unit price of shift PLU 8 (PLU report)	@8
058	Taxable symbol 4 (3 each)	T6 T7 T8 T9 T10

† n: Program mode number (1 ~ 6)

Program 2

5-3-7 Programming report headers

Operation

Char & Message	
Char & Message	
1.Receipt/SLIP Msg	
2.Text Recall	
3.Order Char Link	
4.Fixed Totalizer	
5.Group Character	
6.Special Character	
7.Report Header	
8.Endorse Message	v
0.00	

4. Select "7. Report Header" and press the <YES> key.

Report Header	
0001-024	
FIXED TTL	
0002-024	
FREE FUNCTION	
0003-024	
SUB DEPT	
0004-024	
PLU	
0005-024	
DEPT	
0006-024	v
0.00	

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Fixed totalizer report	FIXED TTL
002	Transaction key report	FREE FUNCTION
003	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
004	PLU report	PLU
005	Department report	DEPT
006	Group report	GROUP
007	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER/CLERK
008	not used	
009	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
010	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
011	Flash (Financial) report	FLASH
012	Open check report	OPEN CHK
013	Table analysis report	TABLE ANALYSIS
014	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
015	Void causal report	VOID REASON
016	Electronic journal report	E-JOURNAL
017	Time & Attendance	EMPLOYEE
018	Hourly labor	HOURLY LABOR
019	Hourly item	HOURLY PRODUCT
020	not used	
021	IDC (1) reset	IDC(1) Clear
022	IDC (2) reset	IDC(2) Clear
023	IDC (3) reset	IDC(3) Clear
:		
030	not used	

5-3-8 Programming endorsement message

Operation

Char & Message	
Char & Message	
1.Receipt/SLIP Msg	
2.Text Recall	
3.Order Char Link	
4.Fixed Totalizer	
5.Group Character	
6.Special Character	
7.Report Header	
8.Endorse Message	v

0.00

4. Select "8. Endorse Message" and press the <YES> key.

Endorse Message	
0001-033	***** Endorse Message 1st line *****
0002-033	***** Endorse Message 2nd line *****
0003-033	***** Endorse Message 3rd line *****
0004-033	***** Endorse Message 4th line *****

0.00

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 40 characters) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-9 Programming GT character

Operation

Char & Message	
Char & Message	
2.Text Recall	^
3.Order Char Link	
4.Fixed Totalizer	
5.Group Character	
6.Special Character	
7.Report Header	
8.Endorse Message	
9.GT Character	

0.00

4. Select "9. GT Character" and press the <YES> key.

GT Character	
0001-020	GT1
0002-020	GT2
0003-020	GT3

0.00

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.

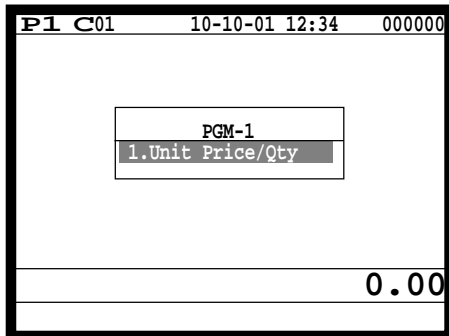
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6. Program 1	P-158
6-1. Presetting date and time	P-158
6-2. Programming unit price and rate	P-159
6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price	P-159
6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price	P-160
6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price	P-161
6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price	P-162
6-2-5 Programming department unit price	P-162
6-2-6 Programming PLU/PLU 2nd@/subdepartment/ department unit price by range	P-163
6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price	P-165
6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys	P-166
6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU	P-167

6. Program 1

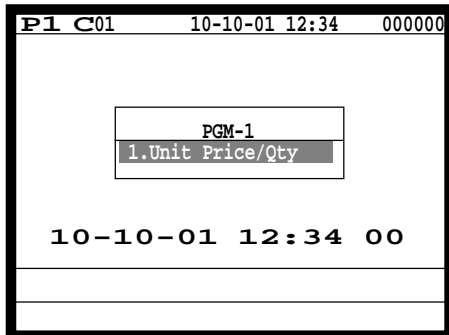
6-1. Presetting date and time

Preparation:



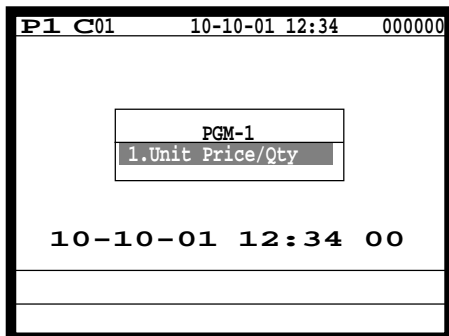
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 1 mode.

Presetting time



3. Enter the current time in four (hour, minute) digits or in five (hour, minute, ten second) and press the <YES> key (24-hour system).

Presetting date:



3. Enter the current date in six digits (year, month, day order) and press the <YES> key.

6-2. Programming unit price and rate

Preparation:

P1 C01 10-10-01 12:34 000000
 PGM-1
 1. Unit Price/Qty
 0.00

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 1 mode.

3. Select "1. Unit Price/Qty" and press the <YES> key.

6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price

Operation

Unit Price/Qty
 Unit Price/Qty
 1. PLU
 2. PLU 2nd@
 3. PLU & PLU 2nd@
 4. Sub-Department
 5. Department
 6. Range
 7. PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
 8. AMT / Rate to Key v
 0.00

4. Select "1. PLU" and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty
 PLU
 1. PLU0001
 2. PLU0002
 3. PLU0003
 4. PLU0004
 5. PLU0005
 6. PLU0006
 7. PLU0007
 8. PLU0008 v
 0.00

5. Select the PLU directly, or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key or by entering random code and press the <PLU No.> key.

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	PLU0001	@10.00
2	PLU0002	@20.00
3	PLU0003	@30.00
4	PLU0004	@40.00
5	PLU0005	@50.00
6	PLU0006	@60.00
7	PLU0007	@70.00
8	PLU0008	@80.00
9	PLU0009	@90.00
10	PLU0010	@100.00
11	PLU0011	@110.00v
		0.00

6. Enter unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them.
Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 1

6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price

Operation

Unit Price/Qty	
Unit Price/Qty	
1. PLU	
2. PLU 2nd@	
3. PLU & PLU 2nd@	
4. Sub-Department	
5. Department	
6. Range	
7. PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	
8. AMT / Rate to Key v	
0.00	

4. Select "2. PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty	
PLU 2nd@	
1. PLU0001	
2. PLU0002	
3. PLU0003	
4. PLU0004	
5. PLU0005	
6. PLU0006	
7. PLU0007	
8. PLU0008	v
0.00	

5. Select the PLU directly, or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key or by entering random code and press the <PLU No.> key.

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price
1	PLU0001	26.52	@10.00
2	PLU0002	0.00	@20.00
3	PLU0003	0.50	@30.00
4	PLU0004	1.75	@40.00
5	PLU0005	2.80	@50.00
6	PLU0006	0.00	@60.00
7	PLU0007	0.00	@70.00
8	PLU0008	0.00	@80.00
9	PLU0009	0.00	@90.00
10	PLU0010	0.00	@100.00
11	PLU0011	0.00	@110.00v
			0.00

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price
1	PLU0001	26.52	@10.00
2	PLU0002	0.00	@20.00
3	PLU0003	0.50	@30.00
4	PLU0004	1.75	@40.00
5	PLU0005	2.80	@50.00
6	PLU0006	0.00	@60.00
7	PLU0007	0.00	@70.00
8	PLU0008	0.00	@80.00
9	PLU0009	0.00	@90.00
10	PLU0010	0.00	@100.00
11	PLU0011	0.00	@110.00v
			0.00

6. Select "Qty" or "Price" field by the cursor keys and enter unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price

Operation

Unit Price/Qty	
Unit Price/Qty	
1. PLU	
2. PLU 2nd@	
3. PLU & PLU 2nd@	
4. Sub-Department	
5. Department	
6. Range	
7. PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	
8. AMT / Rate to Key v	
0.00	

4. Select "3. PLU & PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty	
PLU & PLU 2nd@	
1. PLU0001	
2. PLU0002	
3. PLU0003	
4. PLU0004	
5. PLU0005	
6. PLU0006	
7. PLU0007	
8. PLU0008	v
0.00	

5. Select the PLU directly, or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key or by entering random code and press the <PLU No.> key.

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price
1	PLU0001		@1,234.00
	PLU0001	12.26	@1.00
2	PLU0002		@20.00
	PLU0002	0.00	@2.00
3	PLU0003		@30.00
	PLU0003	0.50	@3.00
4	PLU0004		@40.00
	PLU0004	1.75	@4.00
5	PLU0005		@50.00
	PLU0005	2.80	@5.00
6	PLU0006		@60.00v
			0.00

PLU 1st @
PLU 2nd q'ty/@

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price
1	PLU0001		@1,234.00
	PLU0001	12.26	@1.00
2	PLU0002		@20.00
	PLU0002	0.00	@2.00
3	PLU0003		@30.00
	PLU0003	0.50	@3.00
4	PLU0004		@40.00
	PLU0004	1.75	@4.00
5	PLU0005		@50.00
	PLU0005	2.80	@5.00
6	PLU0006		@60.00v
			0.00

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price
1	PLU0001		@1,234.00
	PLU0001	12.26	@1.00
2	PLU0002		@20.00
	PLU0002	0.00	@2.00
3	PLU0003		@30.00
	PLU0003	0.50	@3.00
4	PLU0004		@40.00
	PLU0004	1.75	@4.00
5	PLU0005		@50.00
	PLU0005	2.80	@5.00
6	PLU0006		@60.00v
			0.00

6. Select "Qty" or "Price" field by the cursor keys and enter the unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 1

6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price

Operation

Unit Price/Qty

Unit Price/Qty
1.PLU
2.PLU 2nd@
3.PLU & PLU 2nd@
4.Sub-Department
5.Department
6.Range
7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
8.AMT / Rate to Key v

0.00

4. Select "4. Sub-Department" and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty

Sub-Department
1.SUBDEPT01
2.SUBDEPT02
3.SUBDEPT03
4.SUBDEPT04

0.00

5. Select the subdepartment directly or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key.

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	SUBDEPT01	@10.00
2	SUBDEPT02	@20.00
3	SUBDEPT03	@30.00
4	SUBDEPT04	@40.00

0.00

6. Enter the unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-5 Programming department unit price

Operation

Unit Price/Qty

Unit Price/Qty
1.PLU
2.PLU 2nd@
3.PLU & PLU 2nd@
4.Sub-Department
5.Department
6.Range
7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
8.AMT / Rate to Key v

0.00

4. Select "5. Department" and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Department</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1.DEPT01</td></tr> <tr><td>2.DEPT02</td></tr> <tr><td>3.DEPT03</td></tr> <tr><td>4.DEPT04</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Department		1.DEPT01	2.DEPT02	3.DEPT03	4.DEPT04
Department							
1.DEPT01							
2.DEPT02							
3.DEPT03							
4.DEPT04							
0.00							

5. Select the department directly or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key.

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	DEPT01	@10.00
2	DEPT02	@20.00
3	DEPT03	@30.00
4	DEPT04	@40.00
		0.00

6. Enter the unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-6 Programming PLU/PLU 2nd@/subdepartment/department unit price by range Operation

Unit Price/Qty											
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Unit Price/Qty</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1.PLU</td></tr> <tr><td>2.PLU 2nd@</td></tr> <tr><td>3.PLU & PLU 2nd@</td></tr> <tr><td>4.Sub-Department</td></tr> <tr><td>5.Department</td></tr> <tr><td>6.Range</td></tr> <tr><td>7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy</td></tr> <tr><td>8.AMT / Rate to Key v</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Unit Price/Qty		1.PLU	2.PLU 2nd@	3.PLU & PLU 2nd@	4.Sub-Department	5.Department	6.Range	7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	8.AMT / Rate to Key v
Unit Price/Qty											
1.PLU											
2.PLU 2nd@											
3.PLU & PLU 2nd@											
4.Sub-Department											
5.Department											
6.Range											
7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy											
8.AMT / Rate to Key v											
0.00											

4. Select “6. Range” and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1.PLU</td></tr> <tr><td>2.PLU 2nd@</td></tr> <tr><td>3.Sub-Department</td></tr> <tr><td>4.Department</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Range		1.PLU	2.PLU 2nd@	3.Sub-Department	4.Department
Range							
1.PLU							
2.PLU 2nd@							
3.Sub-Department							
4.Department							
0.00							

5. Select the subject you want to modify, “PLU/PLU 2nd@/Sub-Department/Department” and press the <YES> key.

Program 1

Unit Price/Qty	
Price	0.00
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

Unit Price/Qty	
Qty	12.00
Price	@0.00
Input Range Start	0000
Range End	0000
OK?	Yes
0.00	

Unit Price/Qty	
Price	10.00
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

6. Enter the unit price (and Qty for PLU 2nd@) and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty	
Price	10.00
Enter Start range	12
End range	25
OK?	YES
0.00	

7. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

8. Press the <YES> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price

Operation

Unit Price/Qty	
Unit Price/Qty	
1.	PLU
2.	PLU 2nd@
3.	PLU & PLU 2nd@
4.	Sub-Department
5.	Department
6.	Range
7.	PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
8.	AMT / Rate to Key v
0.00	

4. Select "7. PLU -> 2nd@ Copy" and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty	
PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	
Enter Start range	123
End range	0
OK?	YES
0.00	

5. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
(It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

Unit Price/Qty	
PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	
Enter Start range	123
End range	999
OK?	YES
0.00	

6. Press the <YES> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU

Operation

Unit Price/Qty	
Unit Price/Qty	
2.PLU 2nd@	^
3.PLU & PLU 2nd@	
4.Sub-Department	
5.Department	
6.Range	
7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	
8.AMT / Rate to Key	
9.Shift PLU	
0.00	

4. Select "9. Shift PLU" and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty	
Shift PLU	
1.2nd Price	
2.3rd Price	
3.4th Price	
4.5th Price	
5.6th Price	
6.7th Price	
7.8th Price	
0.00	

5. Select the shift level and press the <YES> key.

Unit Price/Qty	
Shift PLU	
1.PLU0001	
2.PLU0002	
3.PLU0003	
4.PLU0004	
5.PLU0005	
6.PLU0006	
7.PLU0007	
8.PLU0008	v
0.00	

6. Select the PLU directly, or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key or by entering random code and press the <PLU No.> key.

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	PLU0001	@10.00
2	PLU0002	@20.00
3	PLU0003	@30.00
4	PLU0004	@40.00
5	PLU0005	@50.00
6	PLU0006	@60.00
7	PLU0007	@70.00
8	PLU0008	@80.00
9	PLU0009	@90.00
10	PLU0010	@1.00
11	PLU0011	@100.00v
		0.00

7. Enter unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them.
Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

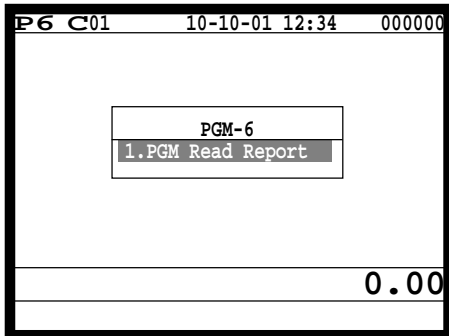
8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

7. Program 6	P-170
7-1. Program read general procedure	P-170
7-2. Program read report sample	P-171
7-2-1 Unit Price/Qty	P-171
7-2-2 Item Descriptor	P-172
7-2-3 Character and Message	P-172
7-2-4 Machine feature	P-176
7-2-5 Clerk	P-208
7-2-6 Key feature	P-220
7-2-7 Keyboard	P-242
7-2-8 Memory allocation	P-242

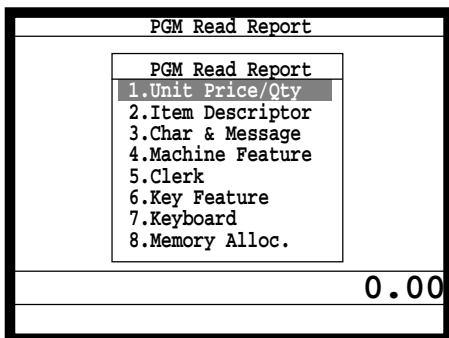
7. Program 6

7-1. Program read general procedure

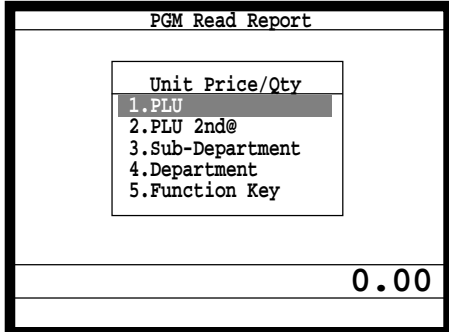
Operation:



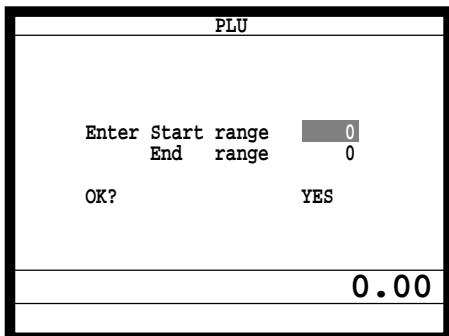
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 6 mode.



3. Press the <YES> key.



4. Select an appropriate job and press the <YES> key.



5. Select an appropriate job and press the <YES> key.
The program read report is issued.
If the job requires range designation, the next screen will be appeared.

6. Enter the start and end range and press the <YES> key.
The program read report is issued from the printer.

7-2. Program read report sample

7-2-1 Unit Price/Qty

7-2-1-1. PLU unit price

PLU0001	0001-004	PLU descriptor/Record No./File No.
	@12.34	Unit Price
	0001-055	Shift PLU
	@2.00	2nd unit price
	@3.00	3rd unit price
	@4.00	4th unit price
	@5.00	5th unit price
	@6.00	6th unit price
	@7.00	7th unit price
	@8.00	8th unit price
PLU0002	0002-004	
	@1.00	
	0002-055	

7-2-1-2. PLU 2nd unit price

PLU0001	2	0001-054	PLU 2nd descriptor/Record No./File No.
		@23.45	Unit quantity/2nd unit Price
PLU0002	1	0002-054	
		@10.00	
PLU0003	0	0003-054	
		@2.00	

7-2-1-3. Subdepartment

SUBDEPT01	0001-003	Subdepartment descriptor/Record No./File No.
	@1.00	Unit Price
SUBDEPT02	0002-003	
	@2.00	
SUBDEPT03	0003-003	
	@3.34	

7-2-1-4. Department

DEPT01	0001-005	Department descriptor/Record No./File No.
	@12.34	Unit Price
DEPT02	0002-005	
	@2.34	
DEPT03	0003-005	
	@1.34	

7-2-1-5. Function key

%-	0013-002	Function key descriptor/Record No./File No.
	0%	Unit Price, percent rate or conversion rate
-	0018-002	
	@0.00	
CASH	0035-002	
	@0.00	

Program 6

7-2-2 Item Descriptor

7-2-2-1. PLU

PLU0001	0001-004	PLU descriptor/Record No./File No.
PLU0002	0002-004	
PLU0003	0003-004	

7-2-2-2. PLU 2nd unit price

PLU0001	0001-054	PLU 2nd descriptor/Record No./File No.
PLU0002	0002-054	
PLU0003	0003-054	

7-2-2-3. Subdepartment

SUBDEPT01	0001-003	Subdepartment descriptor/Record No./File No.
SUBDEPT02	0002-003	
SUBDEPT03	0003-003	

7-2-2-4. Department

DEPT01	0001-005	Department descriptor/Record No./File No.
DEPT02	0002-005	
DEPT03	0003-005	

7-2-2-5. Function key

RCT	0001-002	Function key descriptor/Record No./File No.
NEW/OLD	0002-002	
RC	0003-002	
DISP ON/OFF	0004-002	
CLK#1	0005-002	

7-2-3 Character and Message

7-2-3-1. Receipt/Slip message

0001-032	<p style="text-align: center;">YOUR RECEIPT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">THANK YOU</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CALL AGAIN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">:</p>	Record No./File No. Receipt message
0002-032		
0003-032		
0004-032		

Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 4	Receipt logo message
5 ~ 8	Receipt commercial message
9 ~ 12	Receipt bottom message
13 ~ 16	Bill top message
17 ~ 20	Bill copy message
21 ~ 24	Bill bottom message
25 ~ 28	Slip logo message
29 ~ 32	Slip intermediate message
33 ~ 36	Slip bottom message
37	Not used
38 ~ 47	Guest bottom message
48	Copy receipt message

7-2-3-2. Text recall

0001-039	<p style="text-align: center;">TEXT RECALL MESSAGE 01</p> <p style="text-align: center;">:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">:</p>	Record No./File No. Text recall message
0002-039		
0010-039		

7-2-3-3. Order character

ORDER CHAR 1	0001-065	Order character/Record No./File No.
ORDER CHAR 2	0002-065	
:	:	
ORDER CHAR 10	0010-065	

7-2-3-4. Fixed totalizer

GROSS	0001-001	Descriptor/Record No./File No.
NET	0002-001	
CAID	0003-001	
:	:	
EX10	0074-001	

Rec No.	Message	Rec No.	Message
001	Gross sales total	040	Not used
002	Net sales total	041	Rounding
003	Cash in drawer	042	ST transfer void
004	Cash declared amount (not used)	043	Not used
005	Declared short cash amount (not used)	044	Not used
006	Declared over cash amount (not used)	045	Taxable amount 1
007	Charge in drawer	046	Tax 1
008	Charge declared amount (not used)	047	Tax exempt 1
009	Declared short charge amount (not used)	048	Taxable amount 2
010	Declared over charge amount (not used)	049	Tax 2
011	Check in drawer	050	Tax exempt 2
012	Check declared amount (not used)	051	Taxable amount 3
013	Declared short check amount (not used)	052	Tax 3
014	Declared over check amount (not used)	053	Tax exempt 3
015	Credit in drawer	054	Taxable amount 4
016	Credit declared amount (not used)	055	Tax 4
017	Declared short credit amount (not used)	056	Tax exempt 4
018	Declared over credit amount (not used)	057	Taxable amount 5
019	Not used	058	Tax 5
020	Not used	059	Tax exempt 5
021	Not used	060	Taxable amount 6
022	Not used	061	Tax 6
023	Refund mode total	062	Tax exempt 6
024	Customer count	063	Taxable amount 7
025	Average sales per customer	064	Tax 7
026	Check cashing service fee	065	Tax exempt 7
027	New Balance fee	066	Taxable amount 8
028	Not used	067	Tax 8
029	Clerk commission 1 total	068	Tax exempt 8
030	Clerk commission 2 total	069	Taxable amount 9
031	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1	070	Tax 9
032	Foreign currency check in drawer 1	071	Tax exempt 9
033	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2	072	Taxable amount 10
034	Foreign currency check in drawer 2	073	Tax 10
035	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3	074	Tax exempt 10
036	Foreign currency check in drawer 3	075	Euro cash in drawer
037	Reduction	076	Euro charge in drawer
038	Item return	077	Euro check in drawer
039	Clear counter	078	Euro credit in drawer

7-2-3-5. Group character

GROUP01	0001-006	Group character/Record No./File No.
GROUP02	0002-006	
GROUP03	0003-006	

Program 6

7-2-3-7. Special character

• @No / *	0001-023	Special character/Record No./File No.
NoCTX	0002-023	
X BUSY	0003-023	
:		
T6 T7 T8 T9 T10	0058-023	

Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Amount symbol (3), @(2), No (2), split pricing (1), Training filler (1)	U.S. \$ @No / * Others • @No / *
002	No. of item sold (2), Customer count (2), Square (6), Double sized customer count(6)	NoCTX COVERS
003	Multiplication (6) Recalling for a check (6)	U.S. BUSY Others X BUSY
004	Taxable symbol 1 (3 each)	T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
005	Taxable symbol 2 (3 each)	T12T13T14 T23
006	Taxable symbol 3 (3 each)	T1
007	Foreign currency × 4 (2 each), Selective item symbol × 3 (1 each), Center dot (1)	* * * * •
008	Mode symbol 1 (4 each)	REG RFR -MGR
009	Mode symbol 2 (4 each)	PntX/Z
010	Mode symbol 3 (4)	TRG
011	Decimal of amount, Decimal of quantity, Delimiter (1 each)	.,/
012	A.M., P.M. (3 each)	AM PM
013	Slip continued (12), page (2)	CONTINUED P
014	Online password (8)	
015	Display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)	SUBTOTAL
016	Subtotal symbol (16)	ST
017	Total symbol (16)	TL
018	Change symbol (16)	CG
019	Check cashing fee (16)	-
020	Check cashing amount (16)	CACG
021	Bon message (16)	** STUB **
022	Not used	
023	Check No. (12)	CHECK No.
024	Service total (16)	SRVC TL
025	Item discount total (16)	DISCOUNT
026	House Bon quantity of item (16)	HOUSE BON QTY
027	Seat No. (16)	SEAT#
028	Total symbol (X/Z report) (16)	TL
029	Clock-in symbol (16)	CLOCK-IN
030	Clock-out symbol (16)	CLOCK-OUT
031	Break-in symbol (16)	BREAK-IN
032	Break-out symbol (16)	BREAK-OUT
033	Job code symbol (16)	JOB
034	Work time symbol (16)	WORK TIME
035	Break time symbol (16)	BREAK TIME
036	Tip declaration symbol (16)	CASH TIP
037	Regular work hours (Employee report) (16)	REGULAR TIME
038	Overtime work hours (Employee report) (16)	OVER TIME
039	Employee report (1) (4 each)	IN OUT BRK JOB#
040	Employee report (2) (4 each), Edit symbol (1)	TIP WORK*
041	Hourly labor pay (16)	COST
042	Hourly labor proceeds (16)	NET SALES/HOUR
043	Pay per transaction (16)	COST/TRANSACTION
044	Euro amount symbol (3)	EUREUR
045	not used	
046	Occupied new check (Open check report) (16)	NEW OPEN
047	Finalized check (Open check report) (16)	FINALIZED
048	not used	
049	not used	
050	Unit price of shift PLU 1 (PLU report)	@1
051	Unit price of shift PLU 2 (PLU report)	@2
052	Unit price of shift PLU 3 (PLU report)	@3
053	Unit price of shift PLU 4 (PLU report)	@4
054	Unit price of shift PLU 5 (PLU report)	@5
055	Unit price of shift PLU 6 (PLU report)	@6
056	Unit price of shift PLU 7 (PLU report)	@7
057	Unit price of shift PLU 8 (PLU report)	@8
058	Taxable symbol 4 (3 each)	T6 T7 T8 T9 T10

7-2-3-8. Report header

FIXED TTL	0001-024	— Report header/Record No./File No.
FREE FUNCTION	0002-024	
SUB DEPT	0003-024	
	:	
	:	
TIME ATTENDANCE	0017-024	

Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Fixed totalizer report	FIXED TTL
002	Transaction key report	FREE FUNCTION
003	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
004	PLU report	PLU
005	Department report	DEPT
006	Group report	GROUP
007	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER/CLERK
008	not used	
009	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
010	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
011	Flash (Financial) report	FLASH
012	Open check report	OPEN CHK
013	Table analysis report	TABLE ANALYSIS
014	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
015	Void causal report	VOID REASON
016	Electronic journal report	E-JOURNAL
017	Time & Attendance	EMPLOYEE
018	Hourly labor	HOURLY LABOR
019	Hourly item	HOURLY PRODUCT
020	not used	
021	IDC (1) reset	IDC(1) Clear
022	IDC (2) reset	IDC(2) Clear
023	IDC (3) reset	IDC(3) Clear
:		
030	not used	

7-2-3-9. Endorse message

0001-033	— Record No./File No.
ENDORSE MESSAGE 1	— Endorse message
0002-033	
ENDORSE MESSAGE 2	
0003-033	
ENDORSE MESSAGE 3	
0004-033	
ENDORSE MESSAGE 4	

7-2-3-10. GT character

GT1	0001-020	— GT character/Record No./File No.
GT2	0002-020	
GT3	0003-020	

Program 6

7-2-4 Machine feature

7-2-4-1. Pulldown group

LIST01	0001-026	Record No./File No.
	000000 000000	0000D ₁₆₈ D ₁₆₇ D ₆ ~D ₁
0101-004 PLU0101		Link PLU, PLU 2nd@ Record No./File No./Descriptor
0102-004 PLU0102		
0103-004 PLU0103		
:		
:		
0120-004 PLU0120		

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum number of stay down Status = 0 The number of stay down = 1 ~ 8, No limit = 9	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆₈
Minimum number of stay down Status = 0 The number of stay down = 1 ~ 8, No limit = 9	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆₇
PLU / Pulldown group Record number (1)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆₆ D ₁₆₅ D ₁₆₄ D ₁₆₃
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆₂
PLU / Pulldown group File number (1)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆₁ D ₁₆₀ D ₁₅₉
PLU / Pulldown group Record number (2)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₅₈ D ₁₅₇ D ₁₅₆ D ₁₅₅
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₅₄
PLU / Pulldown group File number (2)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₅₃ D ₁₅₂ D ₁₅₁
PLU / Pulldown group Record number (20)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃ D ₁₂ D ₁₁
PLU / Pulldown group File number (20)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ ~ D ₁

7-2-4-2. Set menu table

```

0001-028
      0001-004 PLU0001
      0002-054 PLU0002
      0003-004 PLU0003
0002-028
0003-028
      :
      :
```

Record No./File No.
Link PLU, PLU 2nd@, Pulldown group
Record No./File No./Descriptor

7-2-4-3. Arrangement

```

0001-038 ABCDEF
0002-038
0003-038
      :
      :
```

Record No./File No./Parameter

7-2-4-4. Batch X/Z

```

0001-029          001112151700000000
0002-029          101112151700000000
0003-029          011112151700000000
      :
      :
```

Record No./File No./Parameter

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow to issue read report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₈
Allow to issue reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Read/Reset selection (direct issuance)	c	Read = 0 Reset = 4	
Reported area: Daily area = 0, Periodic 1 area = 1, Periodic 2 area = 2, Consolidation area = 3		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₇
Report code 1		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆ D ₁₅
Report code 2		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃
Report code 3		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Report code 4		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Report code 5		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Report code 6		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Report code 7		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Report code 8		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

7-2-4-5. General feature

	D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁	
0001-022	220000000000	Record No./File No./Parameter *
0002-022	000000000000	*
0003-022	000000000000	*
0004-022	000000000000	*
0005-022	000000002002	*
0006-022	000000000200	*
	:	
	:	
0034-022	064907570000	*
0035-022	000000000000	*

* Refer to each record format.

Record 0001-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Date order: Year/Month/Day = 0/1, Day/Month/Year = 2, Month/Day/Year = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Monetary mode: □ = 0, □□ = 1, □□□ = 2, □□□□ = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 0002-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Machine number	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 0003-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Reset consecutive number after daily fixed totalizer reset report is issued.	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Consecutive number start value:		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 0004-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Rounding: No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Denmark = 3, Norway = 4, Singapore = 5	Significant number (0 ~ 5)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Tax system: VAT = 0, US = 1, Canada = 2, Singapore = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Allow amount tender in RF/REG- mode operation.	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Cash drawer opening: ① Immediately when the transaction is finalized. ② After validation compulsory is released.	b ① = 0 ② = 4	
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
High amount limit specification for money in drawer amount. (Sentinel function)	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

Record 0005-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Always issu a receipt.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Print total line during finalization.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Time system: ① 24 hour system, ② 12 hour system	b	① = 0 ② = 2	
Feed one line after issuing receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Breakdown set menu printing. (Receipt, slip, guest receipt and display)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Print number of item sold.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print tax symbols.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print finalization of single item receipt.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Print customer header by double sized character.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Print unit price on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print clear key operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
Print number of customers on header.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print PLU No. on receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Record 0006-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Follow the taxable status and commission status of +/- to the previous item.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Restrict 0 or 5 on the last digit.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display operator guidance.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Accumulate to periodic totals after daily reset operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Force to declare the money in drawer. (Inline X/Z)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Force to declare the money in drawer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force to press subtotal before finalization.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Allow credit balance while finalization.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Allow multiple refund/register minus mode operation.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Affect the result of +/-, %+/%- to the item.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈
Include add-on tax in net total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Include commission in net total.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Sounds key confirmation tone.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Allow to issue post receipt, even if the original one is issued.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Connect slit drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Prohibit registration when the stock quantity becomes negative.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Alert when the stock quantity becomes under minimum stock quantity.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Affect to stock quantity even if the refund operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Merge refund item registration to the original one. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Allow one registration of +/-, %+/%- per one transaction.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Round on the least significant digit of %+/%- registration.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Allow numeric entry while compulsory drawer opening.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
Use <YES> key to select an item.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
PLU numbering: By memory No. (Sequential) = 0, By random code = 4	c	Significant number	

Program 6

Record 0008-022

Description	Choice	Choice	Program code
Print gross total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Print net total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print cash in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print cash in drawer difference. (future)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Print charge in drawer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print charge in drawer difference. (future)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print check in drawer.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print check in drawer difference. (future)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print credit in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print credit in drawer difference. (future)		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Print refund mode total.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Print number of customers.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print average sales per customer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print check cashing fee total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Print new balance fee total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print commission 1 total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Print commission 2 total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print foreign currency in drawer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print discount total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print refund total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print clear counter.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print rounding total.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 0009-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print taxable amount 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print tax 1.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 1.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 2.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Print tax 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 2.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 3.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Print tax 3.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Print tax 4.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 4.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 5.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Print tax 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 5.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print taxable amount 6.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Print tax 6.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 6.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 7.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print tax 7.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 7.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 8.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print tax 8.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 8.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 9.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print tax 9.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 9.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 10.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
Print tax 10.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 10.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Program 6

Record 0010-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print taxable amount 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Print taxable amount 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Print taxable amount 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 6.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 7.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print taxable amount 8.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 9.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 10.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Prohibit registration, ① while all drawers open, ② while clerk's own drawer opens.		① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Till timer (00 ~ 59 minutes)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Till timer (00 ~ 59 seconds)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 0012-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Print grand total 1 (periodic 1 & 2 report).	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Print grand total 2 (periodic 1 & 2 report).	b	
Print grand total 3 (periodic 1 & 2 report).	c	
Print grand total 1 (daily report).	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Print grand total 2 (daily report).	b	
Print grand total 3 (daily report).	c	
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂
Print the average of the monthly report.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 0013-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Broadcast the program data after completion of a program.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉
Print Z collection/consolidation result.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Reset Z collection/consolidation result.	b	
Copy stock quantity from consolidation file to daily file after Z consolidation.	c	
Retry to poll the terminal which has not responded for the first polling.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Allow inline master operation.	b	
Print report before Z collection/consolidation.	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Source file selection: ① Terminal file, ② Consolidation file	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Add to the consolidation file after Z operation.	b	
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

Record 0014-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Print/Display fixed totalizer read report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Print/Display transaction read report.	b	
Print/Display department/subdepartment read report.	c	
Print/Display PLU/stock read report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₁
Print/Display group read report.	b	
Print/Display clerk read report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print/Display hourly/monthly read report.	b	
Print/Display open check read report.	c	
Print/Display table analysis read report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Print/Display journal memory read report.	b	
Print/Display hourly item read report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Print/Display employee read report.	b	
Print/Display hourly/labor read report.	c	
Always "0".		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₇
Print/Display fixed totalizer reset report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Print/Display transaction reset report.	b	
Print/Display department/subdepartment reset report.	c	
Print/Display PLU/stock reset report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Print/Display group reset report.	b	
Print/Display clerk reset report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print/Display hourly/monthly reset report.	b	
Print/Display open check reset report.	c	
Print/Display table analysis reset report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Print/Display E-journal reset report.	b	
Print/Display hourly item reset report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print/Display employee reset report.	b	
Print/Display hourly/labor reset report.	c	
Print/Display employee activity read report.	a	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Print/Display financial report.	b	

Record 0015-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Zero-skip department/subdepartment report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₂
Zero-skip clerk report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip transaction report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Zero-skip PLU report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip hourly report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip group report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Zero-skip monthly report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip table analysis report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip hourly item report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Zero-skip hourly labor report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip shift PLU.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₇ D ₆
Print PLU No. on the PLU report.		No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Print sales ratio.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Issue double Z report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print the recalculate amount of taxable amount and tax amount.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print consecutive No. range of the day on the fixed total report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Reset stock after batch reset report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print reset counter.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print item discount totalizer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Printing order of PLU report: ① Memory No. (sequential), ② Random code	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁

Program 6

Record 0016-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 minutes): ("0000" treats as 01:00.)		Significant number	D_{4} D_{3} D_{2} D_{1}
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)	Significant number		D_{4} D_{3} D_{2} D_{1}
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 minutes)		

Record 0017-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Money declaration compulsory (cash). (future)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Money declaration compulsory (charge). (future)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Money declaration compulsory (check). (future)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Money declaration compulsory (credit). (future)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Print double-high characters in UP-350.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classify registered items by group in receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Classify registered items by department in receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail with total	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Include VAT amount in commission subtotal.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print total line in classified item printing.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Rounding of commission: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Append two zeros in unit price programming.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Capture the details of the copy guest receipt in electronic journal.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Skip the consecutive No. of the electronic journal.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print date on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print date on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive number on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print time on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print time on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Merge the same department/PLU registration on receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Auto-cut receipt/report.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁

Program 6

Record 0018-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum printing lines of slip (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Classify registered items by group on slip & guest receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Classify registered items by department on slip & guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail with total	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Print total line in classified item printing format.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₆
Slip back feed after slip printing. *	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Slip back feed after validation printing. *	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip back feed after check printing/check endorsement printing. *	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print date on slip & guest receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Print time on slip & guest receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive No. on slip & guest receipt.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Slip print range: ① From the top of the transaction, ② This receipt	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Enable slip auto line find.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Merge the same department/PLU registration on slip & guest receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Slip auto feed lines.		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

* These programs are only effective for SP-1300.

Record 0019-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Record operations in training mode on journal/electronic journal.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Alert electronic journal memory near-end/full error.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 0020-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Print receipt logo message.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Print receipt commercial message.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print receipt bottom message.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print slip commercial message.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Print slip bottom message.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print slip intermediate message.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print bill top message.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print bill copy message.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print bill bottom message.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Receipt logo data: ① Character type, ② Graphic type	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Print commercial message on X/Z report.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

Record 0021-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print order with order character.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₂
Print order with amount.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print double bon message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₁
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Alert when the order printer is down.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Always "00000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 ~ <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₉ ~ D ₅
Cut order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Print hyphens.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Output orders during training.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Merge the same department/PLU registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before order cutting. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
No. of feed lines after order cutting. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 0022-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Start record number of scanning PLU link.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "00000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 ~ <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈ ~ D ₁

Record 0025-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of details for post entry (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Calculate detail item prices in set menu. (If "No", calculate only quantity and stock.)	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Set menu / Pulldown link type: Fine dining = 1, Fast food = 2, Fine dining quantity = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 0026-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Check tracking method: ① Check No., ② Table No.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maximum digit of check No.: ① 6-digit, ② 12-digit	b	① = 0 ② = 4	(a+b) D ₉
Tax calculation by new balance.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Print previous balance, when registering old check.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
Merge the same department/PLU registration by old check. (Item consolidation)		No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Display detail items of the previous check when registering <OLD CHK>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Item consolidation when registering <SEP CHK>.	b	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b) D ₂
Capture the item data		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 0027-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable clerk interrupt.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Enable to register a clerk who has no clerk number.		No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃
Auto sign-off timer. (00 ~ 99 seconds, "00" means no auto sign-off.)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 0028-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Back light off timer (00 ~ 59 minutes, "00" means never turn off.)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

Record 0029-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Sheet No. of the 1st parent menu sheet.		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Summed up menu sheet 1 to parent 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Summed up menu sheet 2 to parent 1.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Summed up menu sheet 3 to parent 1.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 4 to parent 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Summed up menu sheet 5 to parent 1.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Summed up menu sheet 6 to parent 1.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 7 to parent 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Summed up menu sheet 8 to parent 1.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sheet No. of the 2nd parent menu sheet.		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Summed up menu sheet 1 to parent 2.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Summed up menu sheet 2 to parent 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Summed up menu sheet 3 to parent 2.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 4 to parent 2.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Summed up menu sheet 5 to parent 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Summed up menu sheet 6 to parent 2.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 7 to parent 2.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Summed up menu sheet 8 to parent 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂
Sum up manu sheets to one sheet.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Reset child menu sheets with parent menu sheet together.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

Record 0031-022

Description	Choice	Program code												
Enable quantity extension of touch PLU.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D_{12} </div>												
Enable quantity extension of touch subdepartment.	b No = 0 Yes = 2													
Enable quantity extension of touch department.	c No = 0 Yes = 4													
Always "000000"		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{11}</td><td>D_{10}</td><td>D_9</td><td>D_8</td><td>D_7</td><td>D_6</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9	D_8	D_7	D_6
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9	D_8	D_7	D_6									
Always "00000"		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_5</td><td>D_4</td><td>D_3</td><td>D_2</td><td>D_1</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1		
0	0	0	0	0										
D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1										

Record 0032-022

Description	Choice	Program code								
Start PLU number of 1st menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{12}</td><td>D_{11}</td><td>D_{10}</td><td>D_9</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_{12}	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_{12}	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9							
Start PLU number of 2nd menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_8</td><td>D_7</td><td>D_6</td><td>D_5</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_8	D_7	D_6	D_5
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_8	D_7	D_6	D_5							
Start PLU number of 3rd menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_4</td><td>D_3</td><td>D_2</td><td>D_1</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1							

Record 0033-022

Description	Choice	Program code								
Start PLU number of 4th menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{12}</td><td>D_{11}</td><td>D_{10}</td><td>D_9</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_{12}	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_{12}	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9							
Start PLU number of 5th menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_8</td><td>D_7</td><td>D_6</td><td>D_5</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_8	D_7	D_6	D_5
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_8	D_7	D_6	D_5							
Start PLU number of 6th menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_4</td><td>D_3</td><td>D_2</td><td>D_1</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1							

Record 0034-022

Description	Choice	Program code								
Start PLU number of 7th menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_{12}</td><td>D_{11}</td><td>D_{10}</td><td>D_9</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_{12}	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_{12}	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9							
Start PLU number of 8th menu sheet	Significant numbers	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_8</td><td>D_7</td><td>D_6</td><td>D_5</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	D_8	D_7	D_6	D_5
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
D_8	D_7	D_6	D_5							
Always "0000"		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D_4</td><td>D_3</td><td>D_2</td><td>D_1</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1
0	0	0	0							
D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1							

Program 6

Record 0035-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Full aged employee: Weekly work time (00 ~ 99 hours)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉
Weekly work time (00 ~ 59 minutes)		
Minor employee: Weekly work time (00 ~ 99 hours)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Weekly work time (00 ~ 59 minute)		
Allow EMPLOYEE Z even if employee are not clocked-out.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Use Weekly / Bi-weekly	b Weekly = 0 Bi-weekly = 2	
Enable clerk to sign on after clock-in	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₃
Recognize break time as work time	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Rounding of work hours • No rounding = 0, • per 10 minutes = 1; 00 ~ 04 = 00, 05 ~ 09 = 10 (min.), • per 15 minutes = 2; 00 ~ 07 = 00, 08 ~ 14 = 15 (min.), • per 20 minutes = 3; 00 ~ 10 = 00, 11 ~ 19 = 20 (min.), • per 30 minutes = 4; 00 ~ 15 = 00, 16 ~ 29 = 30 (min.)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Record 0036-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Reset the Store/Recall starting number. (after Open check Z)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₉
Store/Recall starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Store/Recall ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

- * Be sure that all terminals have common value.
- * The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

Record 0037-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Auto check starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Auto check ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

- * Be sure that all terminals have common value.
- * The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

7-2-4-6. Scheduler

D₁₈D₁₅D₁₄D₁₃D₁₂D₁₁D₁₀D₉D₈D₇D₆D₅D₄D₃D₂D₁

0001-062	0000000000000000	Record No./File No./Parameter (D ₂₈ ~ D ₁₃)
	000000000000	Parameter (D ₁₂ ~ D ₁)
0002-062	0000000000000000	
	000000000000	
0003-062	0000000000000000	
	000000000000	
0004-062	0000000000000000	
	000000000000	

Description	Choice	Program code
Scheduler start time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂₈ D ₂₇ D ₂₆ D ₂₅
Scheduler end time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂₄ D ₂₃ D ₂₂ D ₂₁
Always "0"		<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₂₀
Interval control 1: Daily = 0, Weekly = 1, Monthly = 2	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁₉
Interval control 2: Daily; No meaning Weekly; Define day of a week 00; Sunday, 01; Monday, 02; Tuesday, 03; Wednesday, 04; Thursday, 05; Friday, 06; Saturday Monthly; Define date, 01 ~ 31, 99 means the end of the month	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₈ D ₁₇
Interval time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₆ D ₁₅ D ₁₄ D ₁₃
Always "0"		<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₁₂
Arrangement table No.	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈
Arrangement file No.	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

7-2-4-7. Check print

D₆D₅D₄D₃D₂D₁

0001-041	000000	Record No./File No./Parameter
0002-041	000000	
0003-041	000000	
0004-041	000000	

Description		Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1; Printing amount 2; Printing amount (double size) 3; Printing date 4; Printing date (double size) 5; Check endorsement message 1st line 6; Check endorsement message 2nd line 7; Check endorsement message 3rd line 8; Check endorsement message 4th line		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Feed before printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Feed direction	b	Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	
Feed 1 line after printing.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 49)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

7-2-4-8. Table analysis

D₆D₅D₄D₃D₂D₁

TBL01	0001-018	Table analysis descriptor/Record No./File No.	
	000000		Parameter (Minimum check No.)
	000000		Parameter (Maximum check No.)
TBL02	0002-018		
	000000		
	000000		

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum check No. of the group ("0" means "1.")	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Maximum check No. of the group ("000000" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

7-2-4-9. Tax table

0001-025		Record No./File No.
TX1	10%	Tax rate
TX1	0000	Table maximum value
TX1	50	Rounding code
TX1	02	Table attribution
0002-025		
TX2	10%	
TX2	0000	
TX2	50	
TX2	02	

7-2-4-10. Void table

Mistake	001-012	Void reason character/Record No./File No.
	000000	Parameter
Out of Date	002-012	
	000000	

Description	Choice	Program code
Return stock value.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

7-2-4-11. System connection

0001-901	MC #01	020101000000	Record No./File No./Id character/Parameter
0002-901		000000000000	
0003-901		000000000000	
0004-901		000000000000	

Description	Choice	Program code
Logical ID characters (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂₄ D ₂₃ D ₂₂ D ₂₁ D ₂₀ D ₁₉ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₈ D ₁₇ D ₁₆ D ₁₅ D ₁₄ D ₁₃
Terminal: Oneself = 02, Others = 01	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Check tracking master/backup master (program value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Check tracking master/backup master (current value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂
Check tracking cluster number (0 ~ 9) ("0" means no designation.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 6

7-2-4-12. I/O parameter

0001-902	0000000000	Record No./File No./Parameter
0002-902	0000000000	
0003-902	0000000000	
0004-902	0000000000	

Record 0001

Description	Choice	Program code
Inline baud rate: 312kbps = 0*, 156kbps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

* For INLINE 2 (CAT5) cable, select 312kbps only.

Record 0002

Description	Choice	Program code
Online baud rate: 115200bps = 0,1 57600bps = 2, 38400bps = 3, 19200bps = 4, 9600bps = 5, 4800bps = 6, 2400bps = 7	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Activation signal (trigger): DR = 0, CI = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 0003

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 0004

Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 24)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Use SA-3015 printer for slip printing:	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 0, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00 • SA-3015 = 01 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 0005

Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 24)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Use SA-3015 printer for slip printing:	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM5 = 0, COM4 = 4, COM6 = 6	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00 • SA-3015 = 01 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 0006

Description	Choice	Program code
Rear display: Connected * = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Remote display: Connected * = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

* You can connect either rear or remote display.

Record 0007

Description	Choice	Program code
Display color: White line/black ground = 0, Black line/white ground = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Record 0008

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₁

Record 0009

Description	Choice	Program code
Parity: Even = 0, Non = 1, Odd = 2	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₄
Bit: 7 bit = 0, 8 bit = 1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃
Scanner: Connect = 2, No = 0	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₂
Baud rate: 2400 bps = 0, 9600 bps = 1, 4800 bps = 2	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Program 6

Record 0010

Description	Choice	Program code
Using RS-232C port for printer: No printer = 0, COM2 = 2 (COM 4 = 4, COM 5 = 5, COM 6 = 6)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for slip printer: No printer = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
SP-1300: Connect = 70, No = 00	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 0011

Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 24)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Use SA-3015 printer for slip printing:	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM6 = 0, COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00 • SA-3015 = 01 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

7-2-4-13. Printer definition

0001-903	MC #01	/1	01	Record No./File No./Printer Name/Attribution
	MC #02	/2		
0002-903	MC #01	/10	50	
	MC #01	/2		
	:			

Description	Choice	Program code
Kind of printer: No = 00, R/J = 01, Report = 02, Order#1 = 50, Order#2 = 51, ... Order#7 = 56	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃₀ D ₂₉
ECR ID characters connecting with main printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂₈ ~ D ₁₇
ECR ID characters connecting with backup printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₆ ~ D ₅
Main printer number: Printer (1) = 00 or 01, Printer (2) = 02, Printer (3) = 03	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Backup printer number: Printer (1) = 00 or 01, Printer (2) = 02, Printer (3) = 03	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

7-2-4-14. Time Zone

0001-800	000000000000	Record No./File No./Significant number
0001-800	000000000000	
:		

Description	Choice	Program code
Zone start time (hour)	00 ~ 23	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Zone start time (minute) (00~59)	00 ~ 59	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Zone end time (hour) (00~23)	00 ~ 23	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Zone end time (minute) (00~59)	00 ~ 59	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Zone cycle (hour) (00~23)	00 ~ 23	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Zone cycle (minute) (00, 15, 30, 45)	00, 15, 30, 45	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

7-2-4-15. Employee

HARRISON	123456	0001-801	Employee#/Character/Record No./File No.
	999999999	0001020304	Social security No./Program (D ₁₂ ~D ₃)
		HARRISON	Clerk character
CLAPTON	000001	0002-801	
	000000000	000000000	
	:	-----	(No clerk character is set.)

Description		Choice	Program code
Employee No. (within a 6-digits: 000000~999999) ("000000" means no select number) Reading "zero" can be ignored. eg 001234 → 1234		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄₄ ~ D ₃₉
Character (16-degits)		Significant character	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃₈ ~ D ₂₃
Social security No. (within a 10-digits) Reading "zero" cannot be ignored. eg 0001234567 → 0001234567		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂₂ ~ D ₁₃
Specify job code	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Clock-in without job code or with undefined Job	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Use the job code window during clock-in operation	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable to clock-in with ignoring the schedule	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₁
Minor employee	b	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Job code 1 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Job code 2 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇
Job code 3 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Job code 4 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
Cashier/clerk record number (00 ~ 99)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

7-2-4-16. Job Code

COOK			0001-802	Character/Record No./File No.
	00	@9999.99	12.34	Programming (D ₁₂ ,D ₁₁) /Pay rate/Overtime pay ratio
JOB#2			0002-802	
	00	@0.00	0.00	
		:		

Description	Choice	Program code
Character (within a 16-digit) (No character means no setting.)	Significant character	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂₈ ~ D ₁₃
Tip declaration compulsory during clock-out operation	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁₁
Pay rate (\$0.00 ~ \$9999.99)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ ~ D ₅
Overtime pay ratio (0.00 ~ 99.99) ("0.00" means "1.00")	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

7-2-4-17. Schedule

Monday	(1)	0001-803	Day of the week/Shift No./Rec#~File#
JOB#1		000000000000	Job character/Programming (D ₂₀ ~ D ₉)
		00000000	Programming (D ₈ ~ D ₁)
Monday	(2)	0002-803	
JOB#2		000000000000	
		00000000	
	:		

Description	Choice	Program code
Job code (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂₂ D ₂₁
Start time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂₀ D ₁₉
Start time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₈ D ₁₇
End time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₆ D ₁₅
End time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₄ D ₁₃
Break time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁
Break time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₀ D ₉
Grace before start (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
Grace after start (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Grace before end (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Grace after end (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

7-2-4-18. IDC Link

0001-804	0001-004	PLU0001	1010	Record No./File No./Target Record No.-File No./Character Programming (D ₁₂ ~ D ₉)
0001-804	0001-026	PLU0001	2000	
:				

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₁₂
Specify IDC Link file No link=0, IDC(1)=1, IDC(2)=2, IDC(3)=3	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"		<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₁₀
Target for IDC: All transactions=0, Only item/function=1	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₉
Record No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "0"		<input type="text" value="0"/> D ₄
File No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

7-2-5 Clerk

7-2-5-1. Clerk feature

C01		001-007	Clerk name/Record No./File No.
		0001	Clerk secret code
		00	Drawer No.
		000111	Clerk No. for clerk interrupt
	01-067	0000040000	Refer to the record 01-067 †
	02-067	0000000000	Refer to the record 02-067 †
	03-067	0000000000	Refer to the record 03-067 †
	04-067	000000000000	Refer to the record 04-067 †
	05-067	000000000000	Refer to the record 05-067 †
	06-067	000000000000	Refer to the record 06-067 †
	07-067	000000000000	Refer to the record 07-067 †
	08-067	000000000000	Refer to the record 08-067 †
	09-067	000000000000	Refer to the record 09-067 †
	10-067	000000000000	Refer to the record 10-067 †
	11-067	000000000000	not used
	068	00000000	Commission rate †
	069	000000000000	Table range †
C02		002-007	
		0002	† Refer to the record format below.
	:		
	:		

Table range	Description	Choice	Program code
	Minimum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
	Maximum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Commission rate

Description	Choice	Program code
Commission rate 1 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant numbers (with decimal)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Commission rate 2 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant numbers (with decimal)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 01-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Check number compulsory		No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Table number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Number of customer compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Guest receipt compulsory (at finalization)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Guest receipt compulsory (at new balance)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at finalization)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at new balance)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clerk attribution: Cashier = 0, Clerk = 1, Manager = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Training clerk		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Enable to open check created by other clerk	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Disable to sign on	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sign off at finalization	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Seat number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Eat-in/Take-out compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Void operation: Complete void = 0, Current transaction = 1, Not allowed = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 6

Record 02-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to use 1st menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable to use 2nd menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 3rd menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 4th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Enable to use 5th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 6th menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 7th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈
Enable to use 8th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Default shift PLU sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 8) (Do not set the disabled sheet No., "0" means maintaining previous menu sheet.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Default menu sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 8) (Do not set the disabled sheet No., "0" means maintaining previous menu sheet.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Default @ menu sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 2) (Do not set the disabled sheet No., "0" means maintaining previous menu sheet.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Status/stay down menu sheet assignment	a	Status = 0 Stay down = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Status/stay down @ menu sheet assignment	b	Status = 0 Stay down = 2	

Record 03-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable to operate in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in REG- mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Enable to operate in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Enable to operate in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Enable to operate in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Enable to operate in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Enable to operate in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in collection/consolidation mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in Auto-PGM mode	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Enable to operate in CF card Auto-PGM mode	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂
Default mode after sign on: REG = 0, PGM1 = 1, X/Z = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 6

Record 04-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate cash.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Enable to operate charge.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate credit.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₁
Enable to operate new balance.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate price inquiry.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Enable to operate stock inquiry.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate text recall.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 (a+b+c) D ₉
Enable to operate text print.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check print.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate clerk transfer.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Enable to operate table transfer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate tip.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate normal receipt.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Enable to operate loan.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Enable to operate received on account.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate paid out.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate pick up.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Enable to operate coupon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate deposit.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Enable to operate minus.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate percent minus.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Enable to operate plus.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate percent plus.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate refund.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Enable to operate coupon 2.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Record 05-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate validation.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Enable to operate receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check endorse.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate non add.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Enable to operate non add/no sale.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate no sale.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate No. of customer	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable to operate arrangement.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate currency exchange.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate VAT.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Enable to operate bill copy.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0".			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₈
Enable to operate slip back feed/release.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Enable to operate slip print.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Enable to operate slip feed/release.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate tax shift.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate table number.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Enable to operate money declaration.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Enable to operate shift PLU.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate menu shift.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Enable to operate tax exempt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate open.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Enable to operate preset open.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate 1st@.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate 2nd@.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Enable to operate clerk No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	

Program 6

Record 06-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate operator X/Z.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Enable to tray total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate subtotal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate receipt on/off.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Enable to operate TA/ST.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate operator No.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate MD/ST.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
Enable to operate X.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Enable to operate X/For.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate X/XX.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate X/XXX.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₈
Enable to operate Ketten Bon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate selective item ST.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Enable to operate new check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Enable to operate old check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate new/old check.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate add check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Enable to operate separate check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 07-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate substitution.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₂
Enable to operate House Bon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Enable to operate operator open check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable to operate media change.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate seat number.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate display on/off.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉
Enable to operate REG mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate X/Z mode	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate PGM mode.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₈
Enable to operate post entry.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Enable to operate round repeat.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate eat-in.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate take-out.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Enable to operate store.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate recall.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate reverse display.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Enable to operate Electronic journal display.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate home position.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Enable to operate display mode change.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate dutch account.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Enable to operate all void of this transaction.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Enable to operate all void from the top of this receipt.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 6

Record 08-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate price.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Enable to operate PLU No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate subdepartment No.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate department No.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₁
Enable to operate list No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate flat PLU.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable to operate department key.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate subdepartment key.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate list key.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₉
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 09-067

Description		Choice	Program code										
Enable to operate arrange group 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂										
Enable to operate arrange group 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2											
Enable to operate arrange group 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4											
Enable to operate arrange group 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁										
Enable to operate arrange group 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2											
Always "00000"			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₁₀</td><td>D₉</td><td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td><td>D₆</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇	D ₆
0	0	0	0	0									
D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇	D ₆									
Always "00000"			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0									
D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

Program 6

Record 10-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to issue daily X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₂
Enable to issue daily Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 1 X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Enable to issue periodic 1 Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 2 X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Enable to issue periodic 2 Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₉
Enable to issue batch X/Z 1 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Enable to issue batch X/Z 2 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 3 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 4 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Enable to issue batch X/Z 5 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 6 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 7 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Enable to issue batch X/Z 8 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 9 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue employee X/Z report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Enable to issue employee edit report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 10 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue operator X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Enable to issue operator Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 0 D ₃ D ₂
Enable to issue X/Z report by file.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁
Enable to issue individual key/item X/Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue other individual X/Z report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	

7-2-5-2. Clerk detail

0001-030	0001-001	GROSS	Record No./File No./Detailed total record No./ File No./Character
0002-030	0002-001	NET	
0003-030	0003-001	CAID	

7-2-5-3. Clerk key ID (Dallas key ID)

1234567890AB	0001-027	Key ID./Record No./File No.
C01	0001	Clerk name/Clerk record No.
12362458DA79	0002-027	
C02	0002	

Program 6

7-2-6 Key feature

7-2-6-1. PLU

PLU0001	0001-004	PLU descriptor/Record No./File No.
	000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the record 11-066 †
12-066	000000	Refer to the record 12-066 †
13-066	0000	Refer to the record 13-066 †
14-066	0	Refer to the record 14-066 †
15-066	@0.00	High amount limit
16-066	00	Refer to the record 16-066 †
17-066	00	Refer to the record 17-066 †
20-066	0000	Refer to the record 20-066 †
21-066	00000000	Refer to the record 21-066 †
22-066	000000	not used
PLU0002	0002-004	

7-2-6-2. PLU 2nd unit price

PLU0001	0001-054	PLU 2nd @ descriptor/Record No./File No.
	000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the record 11-066 †
12-066	000000	Refer to the record 12-066 †
PLU0002	0002-004	
	000000000000	
11-066	000000	
12-066	000000	Refer to the record 12-066 †
PLU0003	0003-004	

7-2-6-3. Subdepartment

SUBDEPT01	0001-003	Subdepartment descriptor/Record No./File No.
	000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the record 11-066 †
15-066	@0.00	High amount limit
16-066	00	Refer to the record 16-066 †
17-066	00	Refer to the record 17-066 †
20-066	0000	Refer to the record 20-066 †
21-066	00000000	Refer to the record 21-066 †
SUBDEPT02	0002-003	

7-2-6-4. Department

DEPT01	0001-005	Department descriptor/Record No./File No.
	000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the record 11-066 †
15-066	@0.00	High amount limit
16-066	00	Refer to the record 16-066 †
17-066	00	Refer to the record 17-066 †
20-066	0000	Refer to the record 20-066 †
21-066	00000000	Refer to the record 21-066 †
DEPT02	0002-005	

† Refer to the following record formats.

Elementary program

Description	Choice	Program code
Single item control: (Not effective for PLU 2nd@) Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Selective item status 1 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₁
Selective item status 2 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Normal/condiment/preparation (Only effective for PLU) Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Taxable status 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 01, Taxable 2 = 02, Taxable 3 = 03, Taxable 4 = 04 Taxable 1 & 2 = 05, Taxable 1 & 3 = 06, Taxable 1 & 4 = 07 Non taxable = 00	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax)	Significant number	
Multiple validation (Not effective for PLU 2nd@) (If "No", only one validation is possible.)	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Full hash (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Open PLU (Only effective for PLU)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable 0 unit price.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Enable negative price. (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Hash (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Register by unit price of pulldown main item. (i.e. ignore sub item unit price)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₅
Use premium item of pulldown set.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price. (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₃
Commission 1 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Commission 2 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D ₁

Program 6

Record 11-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Link subdepartment record number (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Link department record number (for PLU PLU 2nd@ and subdepartment)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Link group record number	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 12-066

Description	Choice	Program code
PLU random code (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 13-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Set menu table number (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 14-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Unit stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter with decimal point. (If "0", treats as "1".) (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₇
Minimum stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter with decimal point. (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₁

Record 15-066

Description	Choice	Program code
High amount limit for entering unit price manually. (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Record 16-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Order character record number (00 ~ 99) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Record 17-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of Bon receipts (1 ~ 9) (If "0", no Bon is issued.) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Record 20-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Order printing color: 1 Black: UP-250 (Normal : UP-350), 2 Red: UP-250 (Reverse: UP-350) (not for PLU 2nd@)	1 = 0 2 = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₄
Print out to order printer #1. (not for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print out to order printer #2. not for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #3. (not for PLU 2nd@)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #4. (not for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print out to order printer #5. (not for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #6. (not for PLU 2nd@)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #7. (not for PLU 2nd@)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Record 21-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Pulldown group record number (1) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₈ D ₇
Pulldown group record number (2) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₆ D ₅
Pulldown group record number (3) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
Pulldown group record number (4) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

7-2-6-5. Function key

0001 CASH	000000000000	Record No./Key descriptor/Parameter
0002 CHARGE	000000000000	
0003 CREDIT	000000000000	
0004 %+	000000000000	
0005 CLEAR	000000000000	
0006 PGM MODE	000000000000	

Programming for cash, charge, credit and check

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation) <small>*1 *3 *4</small>	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation. <small>*1 *3 *4</small>	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Restriction (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₉
Force batch slip printing. <small>*1 *4</small>	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>). <small>*3 *4</small>	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>). <small>*3 *4</small>	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown. <small>*1 *2</small>	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₆
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>) <small>*3</small> ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Validation amount <small>*3</small> ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	c Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
No change due is made in tendering operation.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₅
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts. <small>*3</small>	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
High amount limit specification for change amount due.	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	

*1 Those are valid options for AUTO CASH as well.

*2 Those are valid options for Single item as well.

*3 Those are valid options for Cashing a check as well.

*4 Those are valid options for Currency exchange (include partial tender) as well.

Programming for new balance

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0”			<input type="text"/> D ₉
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₈
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0”			<input type="text"/> D ₇
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₆
Service charge ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="text"/> D ₅
Always “0000”			<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

Programming for character print

Description		Choice	Program code
Start record number of displaying "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" ("00" means "01".)		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Allow clerk or mode change after the "text recall" key depression. (effective only for "text recall" key)		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Print characters to sales receipt printer.		Yes = 0 No = 2	
Order character record No. (01 ~ 99) ("00" clears programming)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Printing color (effective only for order)	a	Black = 0 Red = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₄
Display/print with quantity.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Staydown "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" (only characters)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print characters to order printer 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 3.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 4.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print characters to order printer 5.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 6.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 7.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for check print

Description	Choice	Program code												
Number of back feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₇												
Always "000000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

Programming for clerk transfer

Description	Choice	Program code												
Clerk number ① Memory number ② Clerk secret number	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₇												
Always "000000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

Programming for table transfer

Description	Choice	Program code								
Allow to add checks while table transferring.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b+c) D ₇								
Transfer the customer number.	b Yes = 0 No = 2									
Transfer only total amounts. (ST transfer)	c No = 0 Yes = 4									
Auto check transfer	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> (a+b) D ₆								
Receipt is issued, even if the receipt switch is off.	b No = 0 Yes = 2									
Print receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="text"/> D ₅								
Always "0000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0							
D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁							

Programming for tip

Description	Choice	Program code								
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁								
Always "0000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₁₀</td><td>D₉</td><td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇
0	0	0	0							
D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇							
Always "000"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄		
0	0	0								
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄								
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry)	Significant number	<input type="text"/> D ₃								
Always "00"		<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	D ₂	D ₁				
0	0									
D ₂	D ₁									

Program 6

Programming for loan, pick up

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁₀
Always "00000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Programming for received on account, paid out

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="text"/> D ₁₁
Force validation operation.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁₀
Always "00000"		<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"		<input type="text"/> D ₂
Enter numbers after registration.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="text"/> D ₁

Programming for plus, minus, coupon

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 01, Taxable 2 = 02, Taxable 3 = 03, Taxable 4 = 04 Taxable 1 & 2 = 05, Taxable 1 & 3 = 06, Taxable 1 & 4 = 07 All taxable = 08, Non taxable = 00		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax)		Significant numbers	
Allow credit balance. (-, CPN only)		Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 6

Programming for discount, premium

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 01, Taxable 2 = 02, Taxable 3 = 03, Taxable 4 = 04 Taxable 1 & 2 = 05, Taxable 1 & 3 = 06, Taxable 1 & 4 = 07 All taxable = 08, Non taxable = 00		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax)		Significant numbers	
Allow manual override.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
All taxable	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Allow key operation after <SI/ST>.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for deposit+, deposit-

Description	Choice	Program code
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁₀
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation is possible.)	b No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Key attribution	DEPO+ = 0 DEPO- = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Open cash drawer.	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Media definition: Cash = 0, charge = 1, check = 2, credit = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Programming for void

Description	Choice	Program code
Item delete (When "No" is selected, only a line can be deleted.)	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Select void reason.	Yes = 4 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for check endorsement

Description	Choice	Program code
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

Programming for receipt

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum number of post receipts (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 post receipt.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁ D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈
Form of post receipt and guest receipt: ① Print out, ② Display	a	① = 0 ② = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print current time on guest receipt.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Clear finalized check.	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Issue post receipt after clerk interrupt/check tracking	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "00"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄
Issue guest receipt to order printer n (n = 1 ~ 7). ("0" means issuing to R/J.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): ("00" means no bottom message.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₂ D ₁

Programming for #, #/NS

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow mode change or clerk change after non add registration as first transaction. (only for non-add function)		Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Order character record number (00 ~ 99): ("00" means no setting.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅
Order printing color		Red = 1 Black = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Print out to Order printer#1.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₃
Print out to Order printer#2.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#3.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#4.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₂
Print out to Order printer#5.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#6.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#7.		Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for arrangement

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable operation in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₂
Enable operation in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in REG- mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₁
Enable operation in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₁₀
Enable operation in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in Auto PGM to CF card mode	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₉
Enable operation in Auto PGM mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₈
Enable operation in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in Collection/Consolidation mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Arrangement file number		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Arrangement table number		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for customer

Description	Choice	Program code												
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add enter value = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇												
Always "000000"		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

Program 6

Programming for currency exchange

Description		Choice	Program code
Define amount symbol. (1 ~ 4)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Define foreign currency totalizer. (1 ~ 3)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₄
Monetary mode (0 ~ 2): □.□□ = 2, □.□ = 1, □ = 0		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₃
Monetary symbol for decimal	a	Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Monetary symbol for separator	b	Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	
Assigning drawer number (0 ~ 2) ("0" means drawer 1.)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for slip

Description		Choice	Program code
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. (If "No", controlled by general function.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₇
Print current time on slip. (This option works only at batch print with whole transaction.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clear finalized check.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂
Print Euro total line.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for T/S, TAST

Description	Choice	Program code
Taxable status (00, 01 ~ 10) ("00" means taxable 1.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for open

Description	Choice	Program code
Release high amount limit	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for open 2

Description		Choice	Program code
Release customer number compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₇
Release table number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If "Yes", you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₆
Release guest receipt compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release validation compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₅
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check print compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip auto batch print compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₄
Release slip manual batch print compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release <LIST> stay down compulsory (Min/Max No.).	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₃
Release seat number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release tip declaration compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₂
Release eat-in/take-out compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Program 6

Programming for clerk number

Description	Choice	Program code								
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) ("0000" means no secret number.)	Significant numbers	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₄</td> <td>D₃</td> <td>D₂</td> <td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>							
D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁							

Programming for operator X/Z

Description	Choice	Program code												
1 Issue stand-alone report./2 Issue consolidation report.	a 1 = 0 2 = 1	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(a+b)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₇</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	(a+b)	D ₇									
<input type="text"/>														
(a+b)														
D ₇														
1 Print report./2 Display report.	b 1 = 0 2 = 2													
Always "000000"		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td><td>D₅</td><td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0	0	0									
D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

Programming for subtotal, merchandise subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code										
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₁₁</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	D ₁₁								
<input type="text"/>												
D ₁₁												
Always "00000"		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₁₀</td><td>D₉</td><td>D₈</td><td>D₇</td><td>D₆</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	0	D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇	D ₆
0	0	0	0	0								
D ₁₀	D ₉	D ₈	D ₇	D ₆								
Include add-on tax amount. (ST only)	Yes = 0 No = 2	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(a+b)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₅</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	(a+b)	D ₅							
<input type="text"/>												
(a+b)												
D ₅												
Print when key is pressed.	Yes = 4 No = 0											
Always "0000"		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁		
0	0	0	0									
D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁									

Programming for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon

Description	Choice	Program code								
Multiplication procedure: (Ketten Bon and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity	① = 0 ② = 1	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₆</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	D ₆						
<input type="text"/>										
D ₆										
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₅</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="text"/>	D ₅						
<input type="text"/>										
D ₅										
Always "0000"		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D₄</td><td>D₃</td><td>D₂</td><td>D₁</td> </tr> </table>	0	0	0	0	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁
0	0	0	0							
D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁							

Programming for selective item subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Selective item status (0, 1, 2): Selective item 1 = 0/1, selective item 2 = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₁
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₀ D ₉ D ₈ D ₇ D ₆
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for open check

Description	Choice	Program code
Display report./Print report	Display = 2 Print = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for list

Description	Choice	Program code
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (4).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₁₂ D ₁₁ D ₁₀
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (3).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈ D ₇
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (2).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (1).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for cancel

Description	Choice	Program code
A range of cancellation: ① Complete cancellation, ② Current receipt only	a ② = 0 ① = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D ₁
Correct set menu/pulldown link while it is registered.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	

Program 6

Programming for tax exempt

Description		Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Exempt tax 2	b	No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c	No = 4 Yes = 0	
Canada: Exempt all = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 05, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 06, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 07		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10		Significant number	
Always "0000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆ D ₅ D ₄
Always "000"			<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for clock-in/clock-out

Description	Choice	Program code
The purpose of uses: Use both clock-in and clock-out = 0 Use only clock-in = 1 Use only clock-out = 2	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Print when clock-in or clock-out keys are pressed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for new check, new/old check

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable auto check assignment	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₇
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₆ D ₅ D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for break-in/break-out

Description	Choice	Program code
The purpose of uses: Use both break-in and break-out = 0 Use only break-in = 1 Use only break-out = 2	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for eat-in/take-out

Description	Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a No = 1 Yes = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D ₉ D ₈
Exempt tax 2	b No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c No = 4 Yes = 0	
Canada: Exempt all = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 05, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 06, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 07	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D ₉ D ₈
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10	Significant numbers	
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D ₇ D ₆
Print when the key is pressed.	Not print = 0 Print = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Program 6

Programming for store

Description	Choice	Program code
Print VAT breakdown.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₆
Print receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₅
Always "0000"		<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> D ₄ D ₃ D ₂ D ₁

Programming for shift PLU

Description	Choice	Program code
Shift: ① Status, ② Staydown	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₂
Define assigning shift PLU number. (0, 1 ~ 8) ("0" is treated as "1".)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for old check

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to open the finalized check.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for Dutch account

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum customer numbers for one Dutch account ("00" is treated as "99".)	Significant numbers	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> D ₂ D ₁

Programming for tray total

Description	Choice	Program code
Accumulate "Tray total" to the key totalizer, whenever the <TRAY TOTAL> key is pressed twice.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

Programming for recall

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to open the closed check.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D ₁

7-2-6-6. Scanning PLU link

SCANNING USED RECS	0002 / 0010	Header/Used record No./Allocated record No.
0001-016	02833521>>>>> 0217	Record No./File No./OBR code/Linked PLU record No.
0002-016	4987244235176 0218	
0003-016	0000000000000 0000	
0004-016	0000000000000 0000	
0005-016	0000000000000 0000	

7-2-6-7. Euro program

0001-099	00000101	Record No./File No./Program
0002-099	00000101	
0003-099	00200117	

7-2-6-8. Auto-program control

0001-905	0902 01	Record No./File No./Program
0002-905	0999 00	
0003-905	0000 00	

Program 6

7-2-7 Keyboard

1-----	Menu sheet number
001.RCT	0001 002 073
002.NEW/OLD	0002 002 093
003.RC	0003 002 091
:	
:	
168.PLU0093	0093 004 063
2-----	
001.RCT	0001 002 073
:	
:	

Hard key code/Key descriptor/Record No./File No. /Function code

7-2-8 Memory allocation

FILE001	26	59	DL	P1	P2	WK	File No./Length/Number of records/DL/P1/P2/WK
	10		CL	CL	CL		CL/CL/CL
FILE002	38	70	DL	P1	P2	WK	DL: Daily total/PGM/work area, P1: Periodic 1 total
	10		CL	CL	CL		P2: Periodic 2 total, P2: Periodic 2 total
FILE003	54	4	DL	--	--	--	CL: Consolidation area of above file
			:				"--" means no file allocation.
			:				"*" means the file allocated in the flash.
FILE020	24	3	DL				
			:				
FILE045	30	128	DL				
			:				
FILE989	30	1187	*DL				
			:				
RAM						153728	Remaining RAM capacity

Index	P-244
Program 3 mode Hierarchy	P-247
Program 1 mode Hierarchy	P-248
Program 2 mode Hierarchy	P-248
Program 6 mode Hierarchy	P-248

Index

A

Accumulate touch PLU menus P-56
Add mode P-41
Allow finalization operation when subtotal is zero P-43
Allow more than one transaction in RF mode P-43
Allow numeric entries P-43
Allow to operate Auto PGM P-84
Allow to operate n-th Menu P-83
Amount or rate to keys P-166, P-167
Arrangement P-38, P-127
Arrangement control P-90
Arrangement control by range P-102
Auto program control P-79

B

Batch X/Z report P-39

C

Calculate Price for detail P-53
Calculation type P-62
Cash P-118
Cashier detail P-107
Character programming P-140
Character programming keyboard P-140
Charge P-118
Check P-118
Check endorsement P-124
Check print P-60, P-121
Check tracking P-54
Clearing CHK/TBL No. P-54, P-55
Clerk P-54, P-74, P-77, P-80, P-81, P-82, P-94, P-208, P-219
Clerk control P-82
Clerk control by range P-94
Clerk features P-80
Clerk interrupt P-54
Clerk key ID P-107
Clerk number P-130
Clerk transfer P-121
Commission rate P-92
Commission rate by range P-104
Communication P-49
Consecutive No. P-41
Copy program change to other terminals P-49
Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd unit price P-147, P-165
Coupon P-123
Credit P-118
Cube P-131
Currency exchange P-128
Customer P-127

D

Delete RF items from guest receipt P-43
Department descriptors P-145
Department features P-112
Department unit price P-162
Deposit- P-124
Deposit+ P-124
Destination of accumulation for menu totalizing P-56
Display control P-55
Display Report P-48
Dutch account P-134

E

Employee P-74, P-204
Endorsement message P-155
Error when actual stock less than minimum stock P-43
Error when actual stock less than zero P-43
Euro P-78

F

Fixed totalizer descriptors P-151
Flag clear QT-2100 terminal P-14
Follow menu total reset operation P-56
Follow the same QTY as main item P-53
Function control 1 P-85
Function control 1 by range P-97
Function control 2 P-86
Function control 2 by range P-98
Function control 3 P-87
Function control 3 by range P-99
Function control 4 P-88
Function control 4 by range P-100
Function control 5 P-89
Function control 5 by range P-101
Function key descriptors P-148

G

General feature P-41
General procedure of PLU, PLU 2nd@, subdepartment, P-114
GT character P-155

H

Hourly sales P-50

I

I/O parameter P-67
IDC Link P-77, P-78, P-79, P-207
IDC link P-77
Initialize QT-2100 terminal P-8
Inputting characters by code P-142
Issue Post receipt when normal receipt is issued P-43
Item Consolidation P-44
Item descriptors P-143
Item type P-109

J

Job Code P-73, P-74, P-205
Journal control P-51

K

Ketten Bon P-131
Key allocation P-24
Key location change P-26
Keyboard layout P-27

L

Limit of number Plus, Minus, Premium, Discount key P-42
List P-71, P-79, P-131, P-132, P-133
Loan P-122

M

Machine control 1 P-41
Machine control 3 P-44
Machine control 4 P-45
Machine features P-34
Machine number P-41
Maximum Table Amount P-62
Memory allocation P-16, P-17, P-18
Menu shift 1 P-56
Menu shift 2 P-57
Menu shift after Sign On P-83
Menu shift status/stay down P-83
Menu shift/2nd@ P-83
Menu shift/2nd@ by range P-95
Merchandise subtotal P-130
Message control P-52
Mode control P-84
Mode control by range P-96
Money declaration compulsory P-43
Multiplication P-131

N

Net total includes commission P-42
Net total includes tax P-42
New balance P-119

O

Old check P-134
Open 2 P-129
Open check P-131
Operator X/Z P-130
Order character link P-150
Order color P-109
Order control P-52
Order Print #1 ~ #7 P-109
Origin of reset data to be sent to the master P-49
Overwrite the J-Memo ring buffer P-51

P

Paid out P-122
Perform stock QTY calculation P-43
Pick up P-122
PLU 2nd unit price P-160
PLU 2nd unit price descriptors P-144
PLU 2nd@ features P-110
PLU features P-108, P-136
PLU item descriptors P-143
PLU random code order P-48
PLU unit price P-159
PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price P-161
PLU/PLU 2nd@/subdepartment/department unit price P-163
PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors P-146
Post Entry P-53
Presetting date and time P-158
Print additional items only P-51
Print control P-46
Print Monthly Sales Average P-48
Printer connection P-70
Printer definition P-203
Program read general procedure P-170
Program read report sample P-171
Programming hierchy of programming title P-115
Pulldown group P-34

Q

Quantity/for P-131

R

Random PLU P-42
Recall P-134
Receipt P-126
Receipt Logo either graphic or text P-52
Receipt message P-149
Receipt on/off P-134
Receipt type P-109
Received on account P-122
Remaining memory P-16
Report control 2 P-48
Report headers P-154
Restrict (0 or 5) on the last digit P-43
Rounding P-62
Rounds %+ or %- operation P-43

S

Scanning PLU link P-136
Schedule P-74, P-206
Scheduler P-58
Selective item subtotal P-131
Sentinel amount P-41
Set menu table P-36
Set menu/condiment P-53
Shift PLU P-134, P-135
Slip P-128
SLIP/Guest P-50
Sort by department P-44
Sort by group P-44
Sort by group/dept with detail P-44
Special characters P-152
Square P-131
ST compulsory P-43
Stock result copy P-49
Storage of TRG operation into journal memory P-50, P-51
Subdepartment descriptors P-144
Subdepartment features P-111
Subdepartment unit price P-162
Subtotal P-130, P-131
System connection P-66

T

T/S P-128
Table analysis P-61
Table range P-93
Table range by range P-105
Table transfer P-121
TAST P-128
Tax Rate(%) P-62
Tax table P-62
Text print P-120
Text recall P-120
Text recall message P-150, P-152
Time & Attendance P-72, P-73, P-74
Time zone P-71
Tip P-121
Tray total P-134
Type of operator P-81

V

VAT recaluculate on X/Z report P-48
Void P-124
Void operation P-81
Void table P-65

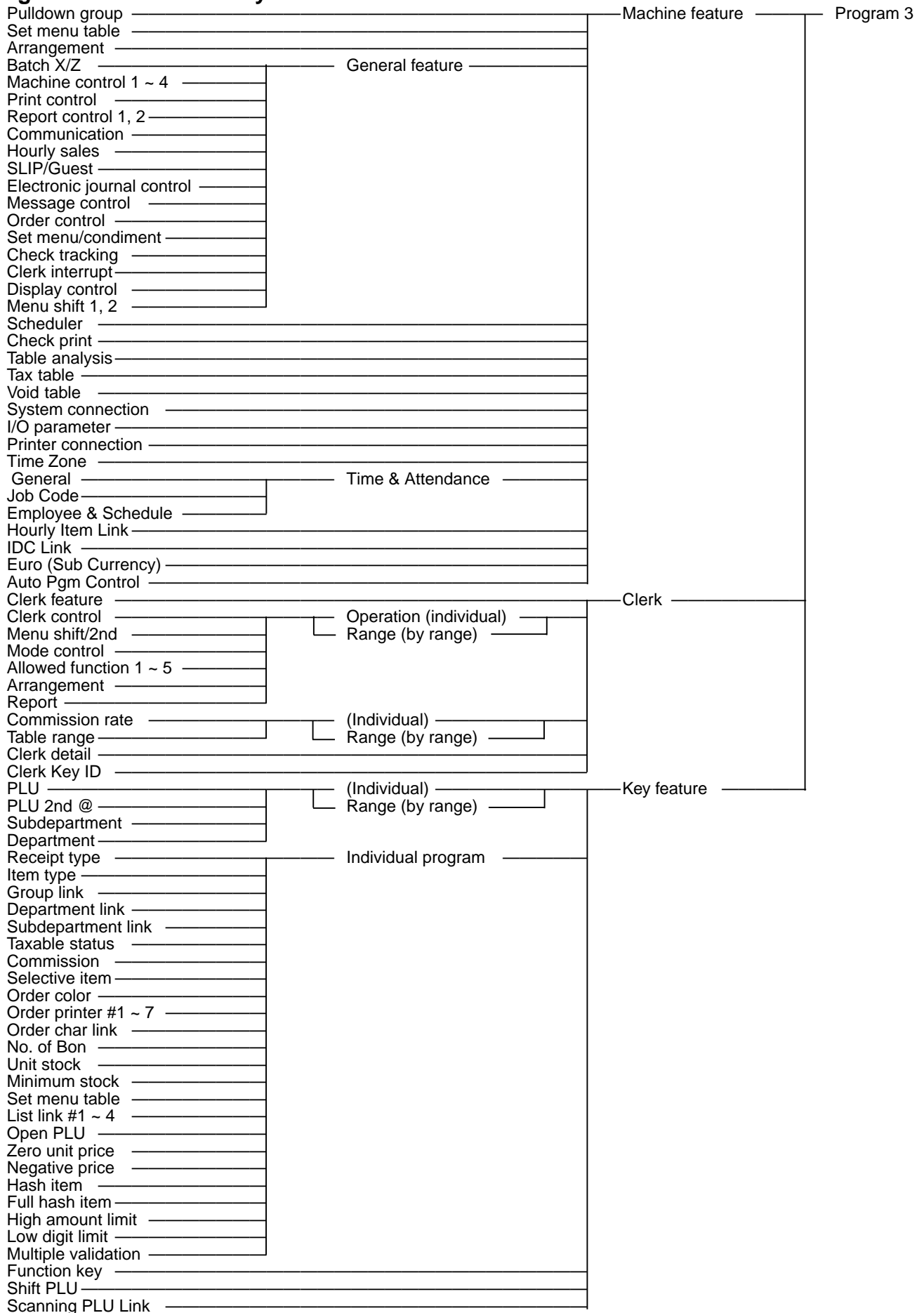
X

X/Z report control P-91
X/Z report control by range P-103

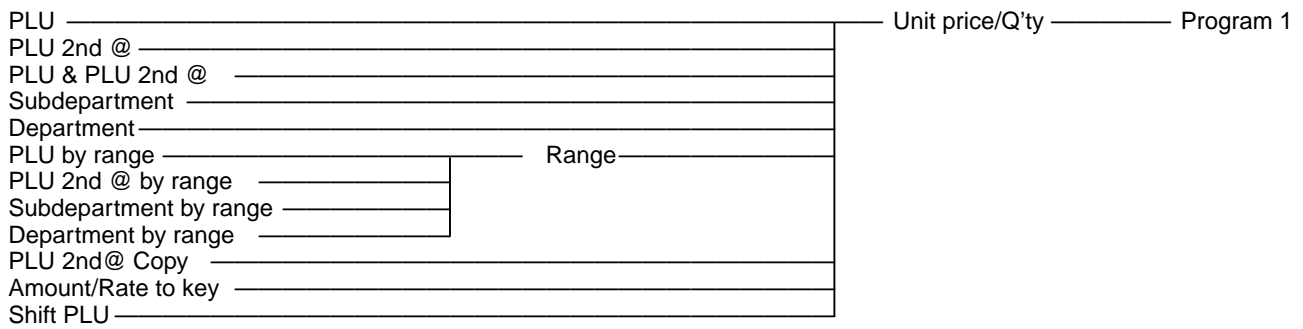
Z

Zero-Skip on Report P-48

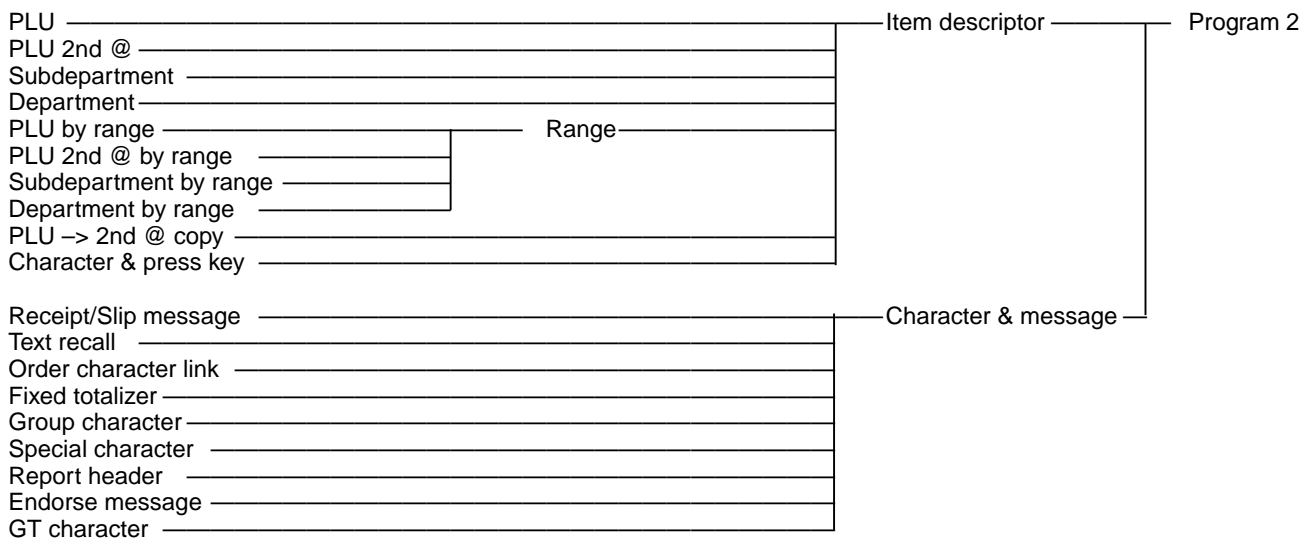
Program 3 mode Hierarchy



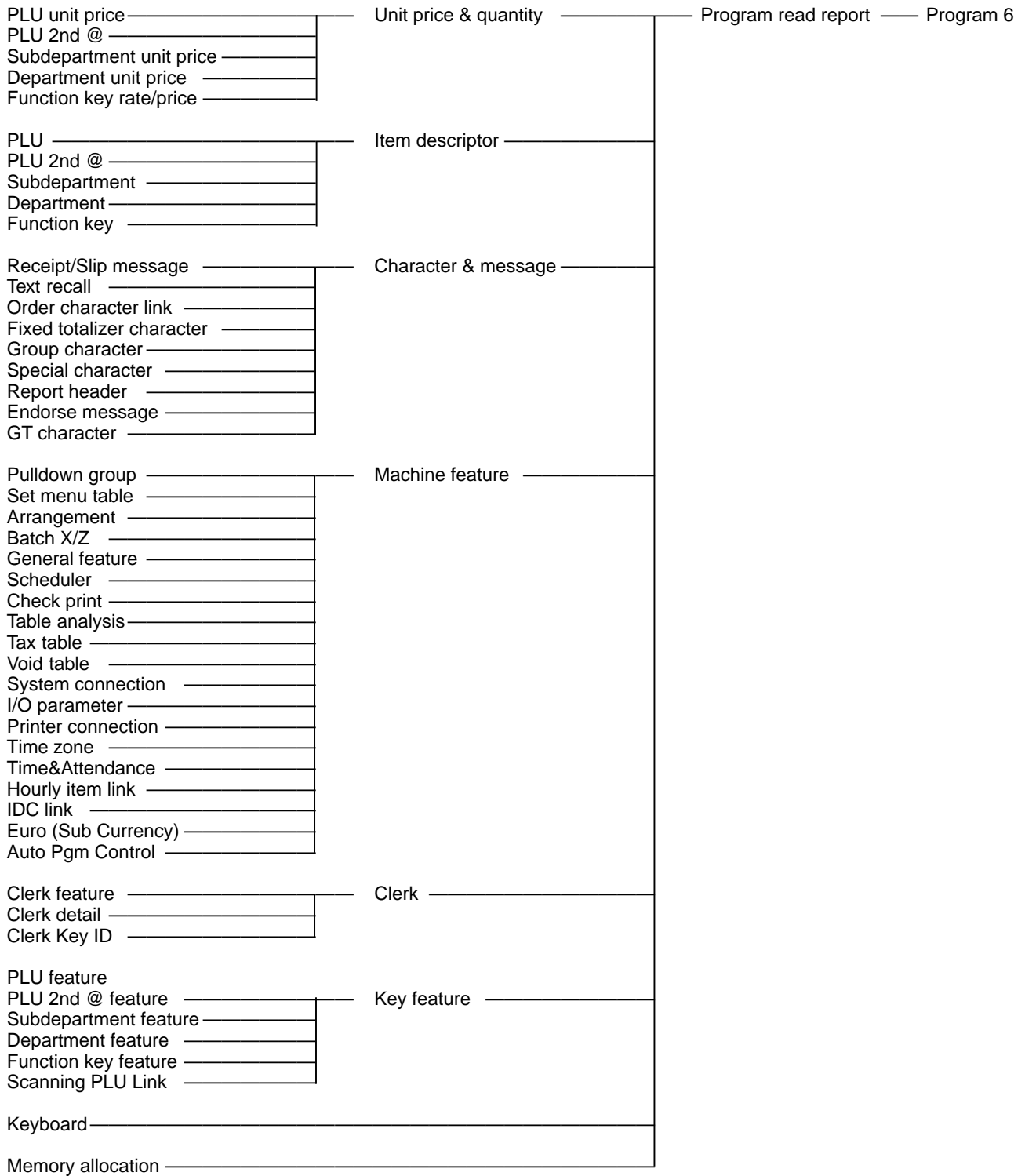
Program 1 mode Hierarchy



Program 2 mode Hierarchy



Program 6 mode Hierarchy



CASIO®

CASIO COMPUTER CO., LTD.

6-2, Hon-machi 1-chome
Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151-8543, Japan

IR0202-003001-A

Printed in Japan
QT-2100 PGM*E

Free Manuals Download Website

<http://myh66.com>

<http://usermanuals.us>

<http://www.somanuals.com>

<http://www.4manuals.cc>

<http://www.manual-lib.com>

<http://www.404manual.com>

<http://www.luxmanual.com>

<http://aubethermostatmanual.com>

Golf course search by state

<http://golfingnear.com>

Email search by domain

<http://emailbydomain.com>

Auto manuals search

<http://auto.somanuals.com>

TV manuals search

<http://tv.somanuals.com>